

V. 141302, 1950, 1951-1952, 1953

**MATERIALS
ON THE TRIAL
OF FORMER SERVICEMEN
OF THE JAPANESE ARMY
CHARGED WITH
MANUFACTURING
AND EMPLOYING
BACTERIOLOGICAL
WEAPONS**



FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
MOSCOW 1950

Preface

During December 25-30, 1949, twelve former members of the Japanese armed forces were tried in Khabarovsk, charged with preparing and employing the bacteriological weapon.

The men brought to trial were: General Yamada Otozoo, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army; Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Kajitsuka Ryuji, formerly Chief of the Medical Administration of the same army; Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service Takahashi Takaatsu, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the same army; Major General of the Medical Service Kawashima Kiyoshi, formerly Chief of a division of Bacteriological Detachment 731; Major of the Medical Service Karasawa Tomio, formerly Chief of a section of Detachment 731; Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service Nishi Toshihide, formerly Chief of a division of Detachment 731; Major of the Medical Service Onoue Masao, formerly Chief of a branch of Detachment 731; Major General of the Medical Service Sato Shunji, formerly Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army; Lieutenant Hirazakura Zensaku, formerly a researcher in Bacteriological Detachment 100; Senior Sergeant Mitomo Kazuo, formerly a member of the same detachment; Corporal Kikuchi Norimitsu, formerly probationer medical orderly of Branch 643 of Detachment 731, and Kurushima Yuji, formerly laboratory orderly of Branch 162 of Detachment 731.

The case was tried in open court sessions by the Military Tribunal of the Primorye Military Area consisting of Major General of Jurisprudence and President of the Court, C h e r t k o v, D. D., and members of the Court: Colonel of Jurisprudence I l n i t s k y, M. L., and Lieutenant Colonel of Jurisprudence V o r o b y o v, I. G. The Indictment was upheld by State Counsellor of Jurisprudence of Third Class S m i r n o v, L. N. Defence Counsel were: member of the Moscow Bar Association, Belov, N. P.—defending General Yamada; member of the Moscow Bar Association; S a n n i k o v, S. E.—defending Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Kajitsuka; member of the Moscow Bar Association, Z v e r y e v, A. V.—defending Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service Takahashi; member of the Moscow Bar Association, B o r o v i k, N. K.—defending Major General of the Medical Service Kawashima; member of the Moscow Bar Association, Bogachov, P. Y.—defending Major General of the Medical Service Sato; President of the Khabarovsk Territory Bar Association, Luklantsev, V. P.—defending Major of the Medical Service Karasawa and Major of the Medical Service Onoue; member of the Khabarovsk Territory Bar Association, Bolkhovitinov, D. E.—defending Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service Nishi and Lieutenant Hirazakura; President of the Primorye Territory Bar Association, Prokopenko, G. K.—defending Senior Sergeant Mitomo, Corporal Kikuchi and Kurushima.

The findings on matters of bacteriology and medicine were submitted to the Court by a commission of experts consisting of: member of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the U.S.S.R. Zhukov-Ver e z h n i k o v, N. N.; Colonel of the Medical Service K r a s n o v, V. D.; director of the Department of Microbiology in the Khabarovsk Medical Institute, Professor K o s a r y e v, N. N.; decent in the Department of Microbiology of the Khabarovsk Medical Institute, L i v k i n a, E. G.; Lieutenant Colonel of the Veterinary Service Alexandrov; N. A.; parasitologist Kozlovskaya, O. L.

The present edition includes only the official materials relating to the trial.

Documents of the preliminary investigation: the Indictment and certain documentary evidence and records of the interrogation relating to the main points of the Indictment have been taken from the case files for publication.

The materials of the Court proceedings: testimony and last pleas of the accused, the testimony of Court witnesses (abridged), the findings of the medicolegal experts, the speeches of the State Prosecutor and Defence Counsel are given verbatim.

Documents of the Preliminary Investigation

INDICTMENT

IN THE CASE OF FORMER SERVICEMEN
OF THE JAPANESE ARMY

YAMADA OTOZOO, KAJITSUKA RYUJI, TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU,
KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI, NISHI TOSHIHIDE, KARASAWA TOMIO,
ONOUÉ MASAO, SATO SHUNJI, HIRAZAKURA ZENSAKU, MI-
TOMO KAZUO, KIKUCHI NORIMITSU AND KURUSHIMA YUJI
CHARGED WITH MANUFACTURING AND EMPLOYING BACTERIO-
LOGICAL WEAPONS, i.e., WITH A CRIME PUNISHABLE UNDER
ARTICLE 1 OF THE DECREE OF THE PRESIDIUUM OF THE
SUPREME SOVIET OF THE U.S.S.R. OF APRIL 19, 1943

Imperialist Japan was for many years the principal seat of aggression in the Far East.

Having entered into a criminal conspiracy with Hitler Germany and fascist Italy, the ruling clique of imperialist Japan planned, launched and waged aggressive wars against peaceable nations with the object, in conjunction with Hitler Germany, of establishing their domination over the world.

These aggressive wars were aimed at creating a so-called "Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere"—a colonial state under Japanese rule. The aim of creating such a state by the forcible severance of extensive territories from peaceable neighbours of Japan was a reflection of the extreme expansionist designs of the Japanese imperialists.

How voracious were the aggressive appetites of the Japanese ruling clique may be judged by a number of public statements made by responsible Japanese political leaders.

In an article entitled "The Greater East Asia Imperial Sphere," published on January 5, 1942, in the newspaper *Tayo Dainippon*, Hashimoto Kingoro, one of the major Japanese war criminals and "ideologist" of the aggressive Japanese militarist clique, wrote that this "sphere" was to include the following countries: "Japan, Manchuria, China, the Soviet Far

East, Malaya, Netherlands India, British East India, Afghanistan, Australia, New Zealand, Hawaii, the Philippines and the islands of the Pacific and Indian oceans."

The borders of so-called "Greater East Asia" were similarly delineated in the plans and projects of the Institute of Total War, an institution set up by special command of the Japanese Emperor and directly controlled by the Japanese Prime Minister.

Aggression against the Soviet Union figured as the principal undertaking in the criminal plans of the Japanese imperialists. In the Japanese militarists' strategical plans for aggression, the U.S.S.R. was usually referred to as "Target No. 1."

Widespread propaganda in favour of a war of aggrandizement against the U.S.S.R. was carried on among the Japanese public. This war propaganda was conducted, in particular, in all the organs of the Japanese press, which was completely controlled by the Information Bureau of the Japanese government.

In furtherance of their criminal plans, the Japanese ruling clique committed a series of aggressive acts, to wit:

In 1931, Japanese armed forces provoked the so-called "Mukden incident" and thereafter invaded and occupied Manchuria;

In 1937, Japanese troops, after provoking the so-called "Marco Polo Bridge incident," invaded China;

In 1938, the Japanese military attacked the U.S.S.R. in the Lake Hasan area, but were routed by the Soviet Army;

In 1939, the Japanese imperialists attacked the Mongolian People's Republic, the friend of the U.S.S.R., in the Khalkhin-Gol area, but were likewise routed by the armed forces of the M.P.R. and the Soviet Union;

At the end of 1941, the Japanese militarists brought Japan into the second world war on the side of Hitler Germany.

Japanese aggression ended only with the surrender of Japan to the United Nations, following on the decisive defeat inflicted by the Soviet Army on Japan's main striking force — the Kwantung Army, which was concentrated in Manchuria.

The events relating to Japanese imperialist aggression were examined at the Tokyo international trial of the major Japanese war criminals. The International Military Tribunal found it fully established that the Japanese ruling clique had, in conjunction with Hitler Germany, planned, launched and waged aggressive wars, and had for many years engaged in active preparations for a large-scale aggressive war against the Soviet Union. The Tribunal placed on record the fact that Japan had conducted aggressive wars against the U.S.S.R. in the Lake Hasan area in 1938 and in the Khalkhin-Gol area in 1939. The Tribunal also attested the

fact that Japan had entered into a criminal conspiracy with Hitler Germany and fascist Italy against peace and humanity.

The Tribunal further established that Japan had grossly violated the laws and customs of war, inasmuch as brutal and inhuman treatment had been meted out by the Japanese military to war prisoners and to civilian inhabitants of the occupied territories.

The preliminary investigation in the present case has established that, in planning and preparing aggressive war against the U.S.S.R. and other states, the Japanese imperialists intended to employ on a wide scale for the accomplishment of their aims, and in part did employ, a criminal means of mass extermination of human beings—the weapon of bacteriological warfare.

Formation of Special Units for the Preparation and Prosecution of Bacteriological Warfare

The preliminary investigation has established that, shortly after the seizure of Manchuria, the Japanese General Staff and Ministry for War set up there a bacteriological laboratory forming part of the Japanese Kwantung Army and headed by Ishii Shiro, who was well known in Japan as an ideologist of bacteriological warfare and who was subsequently made a lieutenant general in the Army Medical Service. In this laboratory researches were conducted in the use of the germs of severe infectious diseases for purposes of offensive bacteriological warfare.

Accused Kawashima Kiyoshi, formerly Major General in the Japanese Army Medical Service, has testified that, acting upon secret instructions from Emperor Hirohito, the Japanese General Staff and Ministry for War already in 1935 and 1936 formed in Manchuria two top-secret units for preparing and conducting bacteriological warfare.

For purposes of secrecy, one of these institutions, which had Ishii's laboratory as its core, was given the name of "Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army," and the other the name of "Hippo-Epizootic Administration of the Kwantung Army." In 1941, after Hitler Germany's attack on the U.S.S.R. these institutions were given the code names of "Detachment 731" and "Detachment 100," respectively. Detachment 731 was placed in the charge of the afore-mentioned Ishii Shiro, and Detachment 100 in that of Major General Wakamatsu of the Veterinary Service.

These detachments were composed of expert bacteriologists and their extensive research and technical personnel was directed by some of the leading bacteriologists of Japan. The scale of the work conducted by the bacteriological detachments is indicated, among other things, by the fact that Detachment 731 alone had a personnel of about 3,000.

The Japanese Army Command allocated very considerable sums for the maintenance of the detachments engaged in the production of bacteriological weapons. For example, for the accommodation of Detachment 731, a large military cantonment, with numerous laboratories and service structures, had been erected by 1939 in the vicinity of Pingfan Station, 20 kilometres from Harbin. Considerable stocks of raw materials were laid in. For purposes of

greater secrecy, the area around the cantonment was proclaimed a forbidden zone. The detachment had its own air force unit, as well as a special proving ground, located near Anta Station.

Detachment 100 likewise had extensive premises, special equipment and tracts of land for its use near the village of Mogatong, ten kilometres south of the town of Changchun.

<

Detachments 731 and 100 had numerous branches, which were attached to units and formations of the Japanese Kwantung Army and located in the principal strategical areas on the border with the Soviet Union. (Vol. 14, p. 29.)

The principal function of these branches was to prepare for the practical employment in war of the bacteriological weapons produced by the detachments.

The bacteriological detachments and their branches were directly subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army.

This is corroborated, apart from the testimony of witnesses and accused, by a secret order issued on December 2, 1940, by General Umezu Yoshijiro, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, on the formation and location of four new branches of Detachment 731 (Vol. 15, p. 3), which order fell into the hands of Soviet troops in Manchuria in 1945.

General Yamada, one of the accused in this case, who succeeded Umezu as Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, has also confirmed in his testimony that the bacteriological units were directly subordinated to him. (Vol. 18, p. 383.)

Describing the functions of Detachment 731, accused Yamada Otozoo testified:

"... Detachment 731 was formed for the purpose of preparing for bacteriological warfare, chiefly against the Soviet Union, but also against the Mongolian People's Republic and China." (Vol. 18, p. 382.) Yamada testified that Japan was conducting preparations for bacteriological warfare against other states too. (Vol. 18, p. 383.)

Yamada also testified that the activities of Detachment 100 consisted in producing bacteriological weapons for purposes of bacteriological warfare. (Vol. 18, p. 382.) Detachment 100, in addition—

"... was charged with the duty of carrying out sabotage measures, i.e., infecting pastures, cattle and water sources with epidemic germs. In this part of its work Detachment 100 was closely connected with the Intelligence Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters...."

The accused Lieutenant General Takahashi of the Veterinary Service, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army, likewise testified that the function of the

"epizootic detachments" was to prepare for and conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage. (Vol. 11, p. 54.)

The detachments and their branches carried on systematic bacteriological research with the object of ascertaining which types of germs were most effective for use as bacteriological weapons, and also of devising methods for breeding them on a mass scale and techniques for utilizing them to exterminate large masses of people and cause economic damage by infecting cattle and crops with them.

Detachment 731 had eight divisions. Of these, only one (the 3rd) occupied itself with questions of water supply and prophylaxis. But the workshops even of the 3rd Division manufactured cases for special bacteria shells, which were called "Ishii aerial bombs." These shells were to be used for dropping plague-infected fleas from aircraft. (Vol. 2, p. 263.)

The other divisions of Detachment 731 worked exclusively on problems relating to preparation for and prosecution of bacteriological warfare.

The materials of the preliminary investigation have established that the special function of the 1st Division was research in, and the breeding of, the germs of plague, cholera, gas gangrene, anthrax, typhoid, paratyphoid fever and other diseases for their use in bacteriological warfare.

In the course of these researches experiments were conducted not only on animals, but also on human beings, for which purpose an inner prison capable of holding from 300 to 400 persons was set up.

The 2nd Division, known as the experimental, conducted tests of bacteriological weapons on the proving ground, and also under battle conditions.

The 2nd Division had under its control an aircraft unit with specially equipped planes and the proving ground near Anta Station. A section engaged in the cultivation and breeding of parasites intended to cause plague epidemics was also under the control of this division.

The 2nd Division designed special weapons for the dissemination of germs: sprayers in the form of fountain pens and walking sticks, porcelain aerial bombs, etc. A roster of weapons for the use of sabotage groups which was found in Japanese archives shows that the fountain-pen sprayers were part of the recognized armament of the Japanese Army. (Vol. 16, p. 16.)

One of the divisions was called the "Training and Education" Division; it trained special cadres skilled in the use of bacteriological weapons for combat units of the Japanese Army and for sabotage groups.

For the mass production of germs in quantities sufficient for bacteriological warfare, Detachment 731 had a production division (the 4th Division), which, in the words of its chief, the accused Kawashima, was a "factory" for the mass production of various bacteria.

This division had high-capacity equipment, divided into two sections, each of which could produce germs independently. The main equipment of the first section consisted of four boilers, each of one-ton capacity, for the preparation of the culture medium for the bacteria, and 14 autoclaves for sterilizing the medium, each 3 metres long and 1.5 metres in diameter. Each autoclave could hold 30 cultivators of a special design invented by Ishii, the Chief of Detachment 731. This first section had two cooling chambers for the medium, each of which could hold 100 cultivators simultaneously. This section also had five thermostats with a total capacity of 620 Ishii cultivators.

The second section had two boilers of two-ton capacity each, eight autoclaves, each capable of containing 60 cultivators, and other equipment.

The division also had a special refrigerator for preserving the finished "product."

Experts have calculated, on the basis of the available data regarding the capacity of its main items of germ-breeding equipment, that Detachment 731 alone was capable of breeding, in the course of one production cycle, lasting only a few days, no less than 30,000,000 billion microbes. The experts stress that this is an extraordinarily large quantity of microbes to be produced in such a space of time.

This intensive rate of production led the personnel of detachments 731 and 100 to measure the quantity of bacteria they bred in terms of kilograms. That explains why the accused in their testimony give bacteria quantities in kilograms, this referring to the weight of the thick, creamy bacteria mass skimmed directly from the surface of the culture medium.

For instance, describing the productive capacity of Detachment 731, the accused Kawashima stated:

"... With the available equipment and its rate of output, the Production Division ... could manufacture as much as 300 kilograms of plague bacteria monthly."

(Vol. 3, p. 317.)

Another accused, Karasawa, gave similar testimony: "... The monthly output of the germ-producing

division could be raised ... if all its equipment were

fully operated ... to about 300 kilograms of plague

bacteria." (Vol. 4, p. 286.)

The preliminary investigation has established, and the experts have confirmed, that these huge masses of disease microbes, among them plague, cholera, typhoid, and other germs, were all intended for the manufacture of bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of human beings.

Detachment 731 and its branches also engaged in the wholesale breeding of fleas for their infection with germs. For the breeding and infection of the fleas—rats, mice and other rodents were used, these being procured not only by the personnel of the bacteriological units, but also by special squads detailed from line troops of the Kwantung Army.

The scale on which fleas were bred may be deduced from the fact that Detachment 731 possessed 4,500 incubators for the breeding of fleas on rodents.

The output capacity of these incubators made it possible, as testified by the accused, to obtain in very short periods whole kilograms of plague-infected fleas, this being equivalent, according to calculations made by the experts, to many tens of millions of such parasites, which were exclusively intended for use as a bacteriological weapon.

The scale of work in the breeding of fleas is also indicated by the fact, attested by witness Morita, that a single branch— Branch 543, in Hailar—in the summer of 1945 had about 13,000 rats at one time. (Vol. 2, p. 239.)

The preliminary investigation has established that similar preparations for bacteriological warfare were carried on in Central and South China by Japanese bacteriological detachments designated by the code names "Nami" and "Ei," which in 1941-43 were commanded by the accused Major General of the Medical Service Sato.

The accused Sato has himself admitted that Detachment Ei possessed high-capacity equipment for the breeding of germs for bacteriological warfare.

The medicolegal experts state in their findings that the scale of the productive capacity of detachments 731 and 100, and the character of their activities, were designed for the active prosecution of bacteriological warfare. (Vol. 9, p. 155.)

The accused Yamada testified that the Japanese Army ". . . approved and adopted three basic methods of employing bacteriological weapons, namely, spraying of germs from aircraft, dropping of bacteria bombs and, lastly, sabotage. ..." (Vol. 18, p. 131.) According to the plans of the Japanese imperialists, specially equipped aircraft, specially trained army units, and sabotage squads were to disseminate large quantities of lethal germs of plague, cholera, typhoid, glanders, anthrax and other severe infectious diseases along the adversary's front and in his rear, contaminating inhabited localities, wells and other water sources, crops and cattle by every possible means. Counting on the capacity of these lethal bacteria for multiplying rapidly, the Japanese imperialists in their villainous plans intended to cause plague, cholera and other epidemics among the troops and the civilian population, which were to result in dreadful pestilences and the painful death of millions of people. They were prepared to employ this inhuman weapon, which constitutes a terrible menace to the population not only of belligerent states, but also of neutral countries.

Criminal Experiments on Human Beings

Criminal and inhuman experiments on living people were the chief method used for testing the action of bacteriological weapons, and they were practised systematically and on a mass scale.

These criminal experiments were performed on Chinese patriots—fighters in the resistance movement against the Japanese invaders—and Soviet citizens whom the Japanese Gendarmerie had doomed to painful death.

The preliminary investigation has established that the brutal killing of human beings by criminal experiments upon them was practised by the Japanese bacteriological detachments with the knowledge and consent of the *Commander* of the Kwantung Army.

The accused Yamada has admitted that he sanctioned the performance of experiments on living people.

Yamada testified:

"I ... permitted them, and thereby virtually sanctioned the violent killing of Chinese, Russians and Manchurians, who were sent for experimental purposes by the Kwantung Gendarmerie and by the Japanese Military Missions which were subordinated to me. ..." (Vol. 18, p. 174.)

Witness Furuichi testified that experiments had been performed in infecting human beings with typhoid. He said:

". . . It was about the beginning of 1943 that, on the orders of Tabei, Chief of the 1st Division, I first took part in typhoid-infection experiments on people confined in the prison of Detachment 731. I prepared one litre of sweetened water, which I infected with typhoid germs. This litre I then mixed with more water, and this was administered to about 50 imprisoned Chinese, war prisoners, if I remember rightly, only some of whom had been inoculated against typhoid." (Vol. 5, p. 308.) Questioned as to the activities of the 1st Division of Detachment 731, accused Kawashima Kiyoshi said:

". . . Detachment 731 experimented widely in the action of all lethal bacteria on human beings. For these purposes we used imprisoned Chinese patriots and Russians whom the Japanese counterespionage service had condemned to extinction. ..." (Vol. 3, p. 59.)

". . . Detachment 731 had a special prison, where the persons designated for experimentation were kept under a strict regime and in close isolation; for purposes of secrecy, the detachment personnel usually referred to them as 'logs.'" (Vol. 3, p. 146.)

Inhuman experiments on living people were also performed under field conditions closely approximating those of battle, at specially equipped proving grounds. The prisoners were tied to iron stakes driven into the ground, and the action of various bacteria ammunition was

tested on them.

Accused Karasawa testified:

"... I personally was present on two occasions at the Anta proving ground when the action of bacteria was tested on human beings under field conditions. The first time I was there towards the end of 1943. Some ten persons were brought to the proving ground, were tied to stakes which had been previously driven into the ground five metres apart, and a fragmentation bomb was exploded by electric current about 50 metres away from them. A number of the experimentees were injured by bomb splinters and simultaneously, as I afterwards learned, infected with anthrax, since the bomb was charged with these bacteria. . .

"The second time I visited the proving ground was in the spring of 1944; about ten people were brought there, and, as on the first occasion, tied to stakes. A cylinder filled with plague germs was then exploded at a distance of roughly ten metres from the experimentees." (Vol. 4, p. 42.)

Accused Nishi Toshihide who took part in similar criminal experiments at the Anta proving ground, testified:

". . . In January 1945, in my presence, Lieutenant Colonel Ikari, Chief of the 2nd Division of Detachment 731, and Futaki, a research official of this division, performed an experiment at the detachment's proving ground near Anta Station in infecting ten Chinese war prisoners with gas gangrene. The ten Chinese prisoners were tied to stakes from 10 to 20 metres apart, and a bomb was then exploded by electricity. All ten were injured by shrapnel contaminated with gas gangrene germs, and within a week they all died in severe torment." (Vol. 7, p. 113.)

The corpses of the victims were burned in a special incinerator which Detachment 731 had built in close proximity to the prison.

Witnesses interrogated in the case, and the accused themselves, testified to the inhuman torture, violence and outrages to which all who were sent as "experimental material" to the torture chamber in the inner prison of Detachment 731 were subjected.

Witness Kurakazu stated:

". . . On each floor there were several rooms used as laboratories, and in the middle were the cells where the experimentees, or 'logs,' as Sergeant Major Tasaka told me they were called in the detachment, were kept. . . I remember clearly that, in addition to Chinese, there were Russians among the prisoners. In one cell I saw Chinese women. . . . All the people kept in the cells had chains on their legs. . . . Three Chinese had no fingers, and in the case of others, the finger bones could be seen. . . . Yoshimura told me that this was the result of freezing experiments which he had been performing. . . ." (Vol. 2, p. 371.)

Yamagishi, formerly deputy chief of the Japanese Hogoin camp, who was interrogated as a witness, testified: "... I do not remember the names of all the people sent to Detachment 731

for extermination. I recall the following persons ... Demchenko, a soldier of the Soviet Army, who categorically refused to give any information about the Soviet Union. Physical means of pressure were used on him with my permission. The questioners tortured him by tying him to a beam by the hands or the feet. Nevertheless, Demchenko gave no information.

"I then decided to have him physically exterminated, and sent him to Detachment 731 for this purpose." (Vol. 2, p. 174.)

That Soviet citizens were sent from the Hogoin camp for extermination was also attested by witness Iijima.

". . . In all, I on various occasions sent about 40

Soviet citizens from the Hogoin camp to certain death;

they all died under the experiments. ..." (Vol. 6, p. 242.)

The inhuman experiments on prisoners who fell into the hands of Detachment 731 went on until the victim died. .

"If a prisoner survived the inoculation of lethal bacteria," accused Kawashima testified, "this did not save him from a repetition of the experiments, which were continued until death from infection supervened. The infected people were given medical treatment in order to test various methods of cure, they were fed normally, and after they had fully recovered, were used for the next experiment, but infected with another kind of germ. At any rate, no one ever left this death factory alive. ..." (Vol. 3, p. 60.)

In accordance with their instructions and by arrangement with the chiefs of the detachments, the Japanese Gendarmerie and Japanese Military Missions in Manchuria sent imprisoned Chinese, Manchurians and Soviet citizens to the detachments to be used as "special material" for the so-called "researches." For the sake of secrecy, the term "special consignment" was used for their designation in the official documents of the gendarmerie.

Witness Tachibana Takeo, formerly Japanese adviser to the Gendarmerie of the Manchukuo Army, testified:

". . . There was a category of persons under investigation whom the special department of the gendarmerie administration under my charge desired to have put to death. These were . . . partisans, persons sharply opposed to the Japanese authorities in Manchuria, and others. No court proceedings were instituted against these prisoners, since we sent them to the 731st Bacteriological Detachment to be killed. ..." (Vol. 6, p. 95.) Another witness, Kirnura, formerly adjutant to the Chief of the Japanese Gendarmerie in Harbin, confirmed when interrogated that in a conversation with Kasuga Kaoru, Chief of the Harbin Gendarmerie

Administration, at which he, Kimura, was present, General Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, had expressed the assurance that he would continue to receive arrested persons for "experimental" purposes in the same way as in the past. (Vol. 2, p. 194.)

Official documents of the Japanese Gendarmerie found by Soviet troops in Japanese archives in Manchuria corroborate that so-called "special consignments" of prisoners were practised in 1939 and later. Among the discoveries was Order 224 of Major General Shirokura, Chief of Gendarmerie of the Kwantung Army, in reference to sending a "special consignment" of 30 prisoners to Ishii's detachment in 1939. (Vol. 17, pp. 35-38.)

That prisoners were killed on a mass scale is shown by the testimony of accused Kawashima Kiyoshi:

"From 500 to 600 prisoners were consigned to Detachment 731 annually. I myself saw whole batches of them being received from the gendarmerie by personnel of the detachment's 1st Division." (Vol. 3, p. 59.)

". . . From information known to me because of the character of my duties in the detachment, I can say that not less than 600 persons died every year from experiments performed on them by Detachment 731." (Vol. 3, p. 146.)

"... In the five years that the detachment was located at Pingfan Station, that is, from 1940 to 1945, not less than 3,000 persons passed through this death factory, and were killed by being infected with lethal bacteria. How many died before 1940, I do not know." (Vol. 3, pp. 60-61.)

Similar crimes were perpetrated by Detachment 100, the 6th Section of whose 2nd Division specially engaged in experiments on human beings.

Witness Hataki Akira, who was a laboratory assistant in Detachment 100, testified as to the activities of the detachment as follows:

". . . Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army was called an antiepzootic unit, but actually it was a bacteriological unit, because it bred and cultivated the bacteria of glanders, anthrax and cattle plague, that is, the germs of epizootic diseases. Detachment 100 investigated the action of bacteria by means of experiments on domestic animals and human beings, for which purpose the detachment had horses, cows and other animals, and also kept human beings in its isolation cell, which I know from what I saw myself." (Vol. 13, p. 111.) Another witness, Fukuzumi Mitsuyoshi, who served in Detachment 100 as a veterinary surgeon, testified:

". . . Being an experimental unit, Detachment 100 had a research staff of bacteriologists, chemists, veterinaries and agronomists. All the work of this detachment was conducted in preparation for bacteriological sabotage and warfare against the Soviet Union. The personnel of the detachment and its branches carried on research ... in methods of employing bacteria and virulent poisons on a large scale for the mass extermination of animals and human beings.

". . . In order to ascertain the effectiveness of these poisons, experiments were performed on animals and living people. ..." (Vol. 13, p. 48.) Accused Mitomo, who likewise served in Detachment 100, admitted that he had himself killed a number of prisoners after performing inhuman experiments upon them. (Vol. 12, p. 192.)

Mitomo testified:

"There was a case of a Russian on whom, in August

1944, various experiments were performed for two weeks.

His constitution having broken down, Matsui ordered that he should be killed with an injection of potassium cyanide. . . .

"On the pretext of giving him medical treatment, I made an injection ... of potassium cyanide and the Russian died immediately. I made the injection in the solitary confinement cell. ...

"At the beginning of September 1944, two Russians were shot dead in my presence by a gendarme at the cattle cemetery, and were buried there. This was done on the orders of Lieutenant Nakazima. They were shot because no more experiments could be performed on them in view of their exhausted state and unsuitability for further experimentation." (Vol. 12, p. 149.)

In addition to criminal experimentation in infecting prisoners with plague and other severe infectious diseases, Detachment 731 extensively practised inhuman experiments in freezing the limbs of living people. Prisoners were made to keep their arms and feet in special boxes filled with ice

until the limbs froze.

Witness Furuichi testified:

"... A group of Russians, Manchurians, Chinese and Mongolians, with their legs in chains, were led out into the frost in parties of from two to sixteen and, on pain of being shot, were made to plunge their bare hands (one or both) into barrels of water, and then to keep their bare wet hands out in the frost for from ten minutes to two hours, depending on the temperature of the atmosphere. When freezing had set in, they were taken to the prison laboratory." (Vol. 5, p. 317.) In the majority of cases, these criminal experiments ended in gangrene, the amputation of the limbs, and the death of the people experimented on. The object of these experiments was to find means of preventing and treating frozen limbs in the projected military operations against the Soviet Union.

Employment of the Bacteriological Weapon in the War against China

The Japanese imperialists were preparing for bacteriological warfare on a big scale, and in 1940 they already made partial use of the bacteriological weapon in the aggressive war they had launched against China.

In the summer of 1940 a special bacteriological expedition, commanded by General Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, was despatched to the theatre of hostilities in Central China. Aircraft of Detachment 731 disseminated plague in the adversary's territory in the Nimpo area with the help of plagueinfected fleas, as a result of which a plague epidemic broke out. (Vol. 3, p. 73.)

Interrogated with regard to the organization of this expedition, accused Karasawa Tomio said:

". . . In the latter half of 1940, I was instructed by my immediate superior, Major Suzuki, to prepare 70 kilograms of typhoid bacteria and 50 kilograms of cholera bacteria. Major Suzuki told me that he had received instructions to prepare the bacteria from the Chief of the detachment, General Ishii, who was getting ready to organize a special expedition from the detachment to employ bacteria against the Chinese Army. . . . I carried out these orders. At the same time, I learned from personnel of the 2nd Division that that division had bred five kilograms of plague-infected fleas as the carriers of this infection for the use of General Ishii's

expedition. In September 1940, General Ishii, accompanied by a group of other officers of the detachment, left for Hankow, from which they returned in December 1940. The officers who had gone with General Ishii stated on their return to the detachment that the employment of plague-infected fleas had yielded good results. The dissemination of the fleas had caused a plague epidemic. One of the members of the expedition, Major Nozaki, showed me in proof of this a Chinese newspaper containing an article which reported that an outbreak of plague had occurred in the Nimpo area. The author of the article correctly concluded that the epidemic had been caused by the Japanese, since eyewitnesses had seen a Japanese plane flying over this area and dropping something from a low altitude. I read this article myself."

(Vol. 4, p. 43.) Accused Nishi Toshihide, who had himself seen at the quarters of Detachment 731 a secret documentary film showing the Japanese bacteriological unit in action against Chinese troops, testified:

". . . The following scenes were shown on the screen: special receptacles being attached to the planes, with a caption explaining that these receptacles contained plague-infected fleas. . . . An aircraft flying over the enemy's positions. On the ground could be seen Chinese troops in movement and an inhabited place." Nishi further stated that the film showed the bacteriological attack itself, and also its conclusion:

"A plane is seen returning to the airfield. This is followed by the caption 'Operation Concluded.' Ishii and Ikari alight from the plane. Then comes the caption, 'Results.' A Chinese newspaper is shown on the screen, with a Japanese translation. The Chinese paper says that a severe plague epidemic has broken out suddenly in the Nimpo area." (Vol. 7, p. 58.)

Apart from this testimony of the accused Karasawa and Nishi, the fact that a special expedition was sent to the theatre of hostilities in Central China is corroborated by documents found in the archives of the Japanese Kwantung Army. One of them was Order No. 659-Hei issued on July 25, 1940, by General Utnezu, formerly commander of the Japanese

Army, in which the Chief of the Field Railway of the Kwantung Army was directed to transport a number of personnel of Detachment 731 and a special top-secret freight to Central China. Another of the discovered documents was Order No. 178 issued in pursuance of this order on July 26, 1940, by Lieutenant General Kusaba, Chief of the Field Railway of the Kwantung Army, which also stressed the especial secrecy of this freight, prescribing in view of this that its specifications should not be entered in the waybill, and in which the route was indicated to be Pingfan-Harbin-MukdenShanhaikwan and Tientsin. (Vol. 15, pp. 35-39.)

In 1941, Detachment 731 sent an expedition to the Changteh area in Central China. In the

course of this expedition, Japanese aircraft infected the locality with plague-carrying fleas.

Another expedition was organized by Detachment 731 in 1942, at a time when the Japanese forces were retreating in one of the sectors in Central China.

Accused Karasawa testified regarding the preparations for this expedition as follows:

". . . An expedition against the Chinese troops was carried out in the middle of 1942, with General Ishii in charge.

". . . As a preliminary to this expedition, 130 kilograms of paratyphoid and anthrax bacteria were prepared under my direction, again on the orders of Major Suzuki. According to my information, fleas were also used as epidemic carriers in this expedition. . . . To carry out the expedition, General Ishii left with a party for Central China, where the Japanese troops were retreating at that time. The members of the expedition took advantage of the retreat to disseminate bacteria in the abandoned territory in order to cause outbreaks of epidemic among the advancing Chinese troops." (Vol. 4, p. 44.) This testimony of accused Karasawa was fully confirmed by another accused, Kawashima Kiyoshi:

". . . In July 1942, after preliminary preparations had been made, the expedition left in several parties for Central China. . . ." "This time the bacteriological weapon was employed on the ground, the contaminating of the territory being done by sabotage action. . . ." "The advancing Chinese troops entered the contaminated zone and came under the action of the bacteriological weapon."

As established by the testimony of witness Mishina Takayuki, formerly Chief of the Information and Intelligence Division of the Headquarters of the 13th Japanese Army, members of Bacteriological Detachment Ei also took part in this operation. (Vol. 6, p. 307.)

Intensification of Preparations for Bacteriological Warfare against the U.S.S.R.

In 1941, after Hitler Germany's perfidious attack on the U.S.S.R., the Japanese militarists, while waiting for an opportune moment to enter the war against the Soviet Union, greatly accelerated in Manchuria the expansion and training of the bacteriological detachments and their branches, formed to wage bacteriological warfare.

In accordance with the "Kan-Toku-En" Plan (the plan for the deployment of the Japanese Kwantung Army for attack on the U.S.S.R., approved in the summer of 1941), detachments 731 and 100 organized the special training of officers and non-commissioned officers in the use of bacteriological weapons.

Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, testified: ". . . After the 'Kan-Toku-En' operations plan appeared, 'epizootic' units were formed under the headquarters of every army in Manchuria. The chiefs of these units were medical men, expert bacteriologists, detailed from Detachment 100. . . . The initiator of these units was the 1st Operations Division of the General Staff of

the Japanese Army. . . . The function of the epizootic units was to prepare for and conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union. ..." (Vol. 11, pp. 53-54.)

Accused Kawashima testified as follows with regard to Japan's intensification of preparations for bacteriological warfare in 1941:

". . . During one of my visits to General Ishii in the summer of 1941, after Germany had begun war on the Soviet Union, General Ishii, referring in the presence of divisional chiefs Lieutenant Colonel Murakami and Colonel Oota Akira to the need for intensifying the detachment's activities, read out to us an order of the Chief of the Japanese General Staff insisting upon the speeding up of research work on plague bacteria as a means of bacteriological warfare. The order made special mention of the need for the mass breeding of fleas as plague carriers." (Vol. 3, pp. 28-29.) Speaking of Japan's state of preparedness for bacteriological warfare at the time of Hitler Germany's attack on the U.S.S.R., accused Nishi, formerly Chief of the Training and Education Division of Detachment 731, testified:

". . . By the time of Germany's attack on the Soviet Union in 1941 and the concentration of the Kwantung Army in Manchuria on the borders of the Soviet Union, the research work of Detachment 731 in the sphere of devising effective means of bacteriological attack had in the main been completed, and the detachment's activities were now directed to perfecting the process of mass production of bacteria and the means for their dissemination. It was established that plague bacteria were the most effective means of attack." (Vol. 7, p. 124.) In 1942, detachments 731 and 100 carried out special reconnoitring operations in the border areas of the Soviet Union in preparation for bacteriological warfare. For several years before that, on the orders of the Headquarters of the Japanese Kwantung Army, Detachment 100 had systematically sent bacteriological parties to the borders of the Soviet Union, where they had contaminated water sources, notably in the Tryokhrechye area, as a sabotage move.

These facts are established by the testimony of accused Hirazakura and Mitorno, as well as of Yoshikawa and other witnesses. (Vol. 12, pp. 94 and 192; Vol. 13, pp. 57-58.)

With the object of testing the effectiveness of bacteriological weapons, Detachment 100 in September 1944 held so-called manoeuvres on the Anta proving ground of Detachment 731. The manoeuvres were attended by representatives of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army.

Witness Fukuzumi Mitsuyoshi, who was present at these manoeuvres, testified:

". . . Research in methods for the mass employment of bacteria was conducted by means of experiments on special proving grounds, special apparatus and aircraft being used. Large-scale experiments of this kind were called 'manoeuvres.' Such 'manoeuvres' were held in September 1944 at Anta Station. . . . The experiments were made on 300 cattle and sheep. This experiment showed good results, as all the animals were infected and died. Representatives of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army arrived by plane to witness these manoeuvres." (Vol. 13, p. 49.)

In 1945 there was a second period of intensified activity by detachments 731 and 100 and

their branches in preparation for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. Accused Nishi testified on this score:

". . . When I was making a personal report to General Ishii in May 1945, he laid particular stress on the need to speed up the work of producing bacteriological material, especially plague germs, since, he said, developments were taking such a turn that the necessity for bacteriological attack on the enemy might arise any day." (Vol. 7, p. 130.)

In line with these instructions, all the branches of Detachment 731 intensified their work in the mass trapping and propagation of the rodents (mice and rats) needed for breeding the fleas which were to be infected with plague. Special squads were formed for this purpose both in the branches and in combat units. (Vol. 10, pp. 30, 176 and 193; Vol. 2, p. 168.)

Experimental work was also intensified at this period, equipment was replaced with the object of increasing output capacity, and stocks of bacteriological material were built up.

Interrogated as to the production capacity of the bacteriological units subordinated to him, General Yamada, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, admitted that their capacity was so great that Detachment 731 alone "could, if necessary, supply the Japanese Army with sufficient weapons for bacteriological warfare." (Vol. 2, p. 6.)

The Soviet Union and its Armed Forces foiled the criminal schemes of the ruling clique of imperialist Japan to start bacteriological warfare.

Entering the territory of Manchuria, the Soviet troops dealt the enemy a swift paralyzing blow, in a very short period routed Japan's main military force, the Kwantung Army, and compelled imperialist Japan to surrender unconditionally.

". . . The Soviet Union's entry into the war against Japan, and the swift advance of the Soviet Army into the heart of Manchuria," testified accused Yamada, "deprived us of the possibility of employing the bacteriological weapon against the U.S.S.R. and other countries. . . ." (Vol. 18, p. 133.)

On the eve of the surrender, the Japanese Army Command, with the object of obliterating the traces of their villainies, destroyed the buildings, equipment and documents of the bacteriological detachments and their branches.

It has thus been established by the preliminary investigation that the practical activity of bacteriological detachments 731 and 100, directed by the Japanese General Staff and the Commander of the Kwantung Army, consisted in preparing and waging bacteriological warfare and formed a component part of the general plan of the criminal conspiracy of imperialist Japan's ruling clique.

It has likewise been established that, in order to accomplish their criminal plans, the Japanese militarists did not stop at any atrocity, even performing inhuman experiments on living people and exterminating several thousand prisoners by forcibly infecting them with lethal bacteria.

Personal Responsibility of the Accused

The criminal activity of each of the accused in this case took the following specific forms:

1. Yamada Otozoo, as Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army, from 1944 till the day of the surrender of the Japanese Army supervised the activity of special detachments 731 and 100 in the field of preparations for bacteriological warfare.

During this period Yamada, personally and through responsible staff officers, inspected these detachments, on repeated occasions heard the reports of their chiefs, and took measures to keep the detachments in a constant state of military preparedness.

From his personal observations and the reports of the commanders of the bacteriological detachments, accused Yamada was aware that criminal experiments were being performed on human beings, and he encouraged these atrocities. Yamada is thus responsible for the brutal killing of thousands of people, who were put to death by being infected with lethal bacteria.

Speaking of his role in the supervision of Detachment 731, accused Yamada testified:

"Detachment 731 was directly subordinated to me, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. I had charge of the tactical direction of Detachment 731 in all matters concerning the production of bacteriological weapons and their use. This meant that if the necessity arose to employ bacteriological weapons against enemy forces, it was I that would have to give the order to this effect, since Detachment 731 was a special combat unit under my control." (Vol. 18, p. 383.) Bacteriological Detachment 100 was subordinated to accused Yamada on the same basis. (Vol. 18, p. 392.)

2. Kajitsuka Ryuji, who from 1939 onward was Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, directly supervised the work of Detachment 731, which was engaged in active preparations for bacteriological warfare. Kajitsuka was one of the initiators of research on methods of employing bacteriological weapons.

As far back as 1931, Kajitsuka actively supported Ishii Shiro, one of the ideologists of bacteriological warfare, and his recommendations that research on bacteriological weapons of war be intensified.

In 1934-36, as head of a division of the Medical Administration of the Japanese War Ministry, accused Kajitsuka took an active part in the formation of Detachment 731 and in providing it with the necessary expert staff, and, in particular, was instrumental in having Ishii Shiro appointed Chief of Detachment 731.

Interrogated as an accused person, Kajitsuka admitted that he was fully informed of the activities of Detachment 731 and its branches, beginning with the criminal experiments on human beings and ending with the use of bacteriological weapons.

"... I was well informed," accused Kajitsuka stated, "that Detachment 731 experimented continuously on human beings with the object of discovering the most effective types of bacteriological weapons. I knew that Detachment 731 employed bacteriological weapons in 1941-42 against the Chinese Army and Chinese civilians. ..."

"The detachments and the army medical service under my charge were prepared for bacteriological warfare." (Vol. 1, pp. 115 and 119-21.) Kajitsuka denies that he personally took part in the immediate practical work of preparing for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R., but he is fully incriminated on this count by the testimony of accused Yamada and Takahashi, and of Kawano Nobukatsi and other witnesses. (Vol. 2, pp. 49-63 and Vol. 18, p. 427.)

3. Takahashi Takaatsu, who from 1941 until the day of Japan's surrender was Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army, and who directly supervised the activities of Detachment 100, took an active part in the preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Referring to his role in the activities of Detachment 100, accused Takahashi testified:

"... I directed the preparations for bacteriological warfare and bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union.

"I gave orders for Detachment 100 to prepare, and controlled its production of the bacteria of glanders and anthrax and the virus of cattle plague and mosaic disease, with a view to their employment in bacteriological warfare and bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union." (Vol. 11, p. 117.)

Besides supervising the work of Detachment 100, accused Takahashi constantly propagated the use of bacteriological weapons as one of the most effective means of warfare. (Vol. 11, pp. 113 and 117-20.)

4. Kawashima Kiyoshi was from 1941 to 1943 Chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 and organized the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

Accused Kawashima himself took part in the criminal "researches" and "experiments" which the detachment performed on a mass scale on human beings. Accused Kawashima testified on this point:

"... I acknowledge that the methods we employed of experimenting on human beings and of their mass annihilation by the action of lethal bacteria were barbarous and a crime against humanity." (Vol. 3, p. 147.) In 1942, accused Kawashima took part in supplying means of warfare to the special expedition sent to Central China for the purpose of employing bacteriological weapons in military operations. (Vol. 3, pp. 141 and 145-47.)

5. Nishi Toshihide, who from January 1943 till 1945 was Chief of Branch 673 of Detachment 731 in Sunyu, directed all the work of the branch under his charge in supplying Detachment 731 with material needed for the production of bacteriological weapons.

From July 1944 onward, accused Nishi was at the same time Chief of the so-called Training and Education Division of Detachment 731, and supervised the training of personnel for special units intended for bacteriological warfare.

Accused Nishi himself took part in criminal and inhuman experiments on living people.

In 1945, when the Soviet forces were drawing near, accused Nishi, in order to obliterate the traces of his criminal activity, destroyed by fire all the service premises and documents of Branch 673, which he directed. (Vol. 7, pp. 108 and 112-15).

6. Karasawa Tomio, who from 1943 to 1945 headed a section of the Production Division of Detachment 731, was one of the active organizers of the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

In 1940-42, accused Karasawa took an active part in supplying bacteria to the special expeditions sent by Detachment 731 to Central China for the purpose of employing bacteriological weapons in military operations.

In 1943-44, accused Karasawa took a direct part in criminal experiments in which lethal bacteria were tested on prisoners. (Vol. 4, pp. 158 and 162-65.)

7. Onoue Masao, who from October 1943 to 1945 was Chief of Branch 643 of Detachment 731, directly supervised diverse research work on the bacteriological weapons most effective for military use and on methods of producing them on a mass scale.

"... I knew," accused Onoue testified, "that Detachment 731 was conducting research on, and mass production of, bacteria for use in bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. . . ."

"Branch 643, which was under my charge, bred rodents and plague-carrying fleas, which were consigned to Detachment 731, where they were used for the manufacture of bacteriological weapons." (Vol. 8, p. 102.) Under the direction of accused Onoue, the branch's Training Division systematically trained special personnel for bacteriological warfare.

In 1945, with the object of covering up the crimes in the sphere of preparation for bacteriological warfare, accused Onoue destroyed the equipment and all the documents of the branch. (Vol. 8, pp. 98 and 102-04.)

8. Sato Shunji was from 1941 to 1943 Chief of the Nami and Ei detachments, and from 1944 onward, as Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army, which formed part of the Japanese Kwantung Army, he supervised the activities of Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

As Chief of the Nami and Ei detachments, accused Sato took an active part in research on, and production of, bacteriological weapons.

Later, as Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army, accused Sato actively assisted and supported Branch 643 in increasing its output of bacteriological material, and issued a special order to the troops of the 5th Army to procure rodents for this branch.

Interrogated as an accused person, Sato stated:

"As Chief of Detachment Ei . . . I directed the detachment's work in devising bacteriological weapons^ and producing them on a mass scale. For this purpose the Nanking Detachment Ei was supplied with high-capacity equipment and with bacteriological experts, and it produced lethal bacteria on a mass scale.

"Under my direction . . . the Training Division every year trained about 300 bacteriologists with the object of employing them in bacteriological warfare." (Vol. 9, pp. 150 and 154-57.) Apart from his own testimony, Sato is incriminated by

the testimony of the accused Onoue, and of Mishina and other

witnesses. (Vol. 2, p. 251; Vol. 17, pp. 59-64.)

9. Hirazakura Zensaku, who from July 1942 till Japan's surrender served in Detachment 100, took an active part in research on, and the mass production of, bacteriological weapons for use in an attack on the Soviet Union.

In 1942-44, accused Hirazakura headed reconnoitring and sabotage groups made up of personnel of Detachment 100 and repeatedly took part in special reconnoitring operations against the Soviet Union with the object of ascertaining the most effective means of employing bacteriological weapons against the U.S.S.R. During this period, he also repeatedly contaminated water sources on the Soviet border, notably in the Tryokhrechye area, as a sabotage move. (Vol. 18, pp. 89 and 93-96.)

10. Mitomo Kazuo served from April 1941 to 1944 in Detachment 100 and took an active part in the breeding of lethal bacteria for use in bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union.

Mitomo himself took part in putting prisoners to painful death by testing the action of various bacteriological weapons upon them.

In July and August 1942, as a member of a reconnoitring and sabotage group made up of personnel of Detachment 100, accused Mitomo took part in sabotage operations against the Soviet Union in the Tryokhrechye area. (Vol. 12, pp. 187 and 191-93.)

11. Kikuchi Norimitsu served from April 1943 to August 1945 as a private in Branch 643 of Detachment 731. From February 1944 to February 1945 Kikuchi was a laboratory assistant in the 1st Section of this branch and helped in the research work on bacteriological weapons by cultivating typhoid and dysentery germs. In June 1945 Kikuchi took a bacteriological course at the classes of Detachment 731, where personnel for bacteriological warfare were

trained.

This is established both by Kikuchi's own admissions and by the testimony of Saito Masateru, Okada Mitsushige and other witnesses. (Vol. 19, pp. 11-15 and 25-27.)

12. Kurushima Yuji, after receiving special training in October 1944, served in Branch 162 of Detachment 731 and, as a laboratory orderly in the 1st Section of the branch, took part in cultivating cholera, typhoid and other germs.

Kurushima has admitted to having been aware that Detachment 731 was preparing for bacteriological warfare and was manufacturing bacteriological weapons. (Vol. 20, pp. H-16.)

The accused Yamada Otozoo, Takahashi Takaatsu, Karasawa Tomio, Kawashima Kiyoshi, Onoue Masao, Nishi Toshihide, Hirazakura Zensaku, Sato Shunji, Mitomo Kazuo, Kikuchi Norimitsu and Kurushima Yuji have fully pleaded guilty to the charges preferred against them.

Accused Kajitsuka Ryuji has pleaded guilty in part.

Besides their own admissions, the guilt of all the accused in this case is established by abundant testimony of witnesses, documentary evidence and the findings of medicolegal experts.

On the Basis of the Aforesaid:

1. Yamada Otozoo, born 1881 in the city of Tokyo, General, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

2. Kajitsuka Ryuji, born 1888 in the town of Tajiri, physician and bacteriologist, Lieutenant General of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

3. Takahashi Takaatsu, born 1888 in the Prefecture of Akita, Yuri County, town of Honze, biological chemist, Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service, formerly Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

4. Kawashima Kiyoshi, born 1893 in the Prefecture of Chiba, Sanimu County, village of Hasunuma, physician and bacteriologist, Major General of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

5. Nishi Toshihide, born 1904 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Satsuma County, village of Hiwaki, physician and bacteriologist, Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of the Training and Education Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

6. Karasawa Tomio, born 1911 in the Prefecture of Nagano, Chisagata County, village of

Toyosato, physician and bacteriologist, Major of the Medical Service, formerly sectional chief of the Production Division of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

7. Onoue Masao, born 1910 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Izumi County, town of Komenotsu, physician and bacteriologist, Major of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

8. Sato Shunji, born 1896 in the Prefecture of Aichi, town of Toyohashi, physician and bacteriologist, Major General of the Medical Service, formerly Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

9. Hirazakura Zensaku, born 1916 in the Prefecture of Ishikawa, town of Kanazawa, veterinary surgeon, Lieutenant of the Veterinary Service, formerly member of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

10. Mitomo Kazuo, born 1924 in the Prefecture of Saitama, Chichibu County, village of Haraya, Senior Sergeant, formerly member of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

11. Kikuchi Norimitsu, born 1922 in the Prefecture of Ehime, nine years of schooling, corporal, formerly probationer laboratory orderly of Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army;

12. Kurushima Yuji, born 1923 in the Prefecture of Kagawa, Shoozu County, village of Noo, eight years of schooling, formerly laboratory orderly of Branch 162 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army—

ARE HEREBY CHARGED:

Yamada, Kajitsuka, Takahashi and Sato, with having, when occupying commanding positions in the Japanese Army, supervised the activities of the special bacteriological units of the Japanese Army and directed these activities to the production of bacteriological weapons in preparation for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R. and other states.

Thereby these accused took an active part in implementing the criminal plans of the ruling clique of imperialist Japan to unleash aggressive wars and prepare bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of civilians.

Furthermore, accused Yamada, Kajitsuka and Takahashi wittingly allowed criminal and inhuman experiments to be performed on living people, which resulted in the painful death of not less than 3,000 persons, while accused Sato, as Chief of the Nami and Ei detachments, personally directed the production of bacteriological weapons by these detachments.

The criminal actions of Yamada, Kajitsuka, Takahashi and Sato are punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

Kawashima, Karasawa, Nishi, Onoue and Hirazakura, with having, as responsible members of the special bacteriological units of the Japanese Army, which were engaged in preparing for and waging bacteriological warfare, taken an active part in research on, and the production of, bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of human beings.

The accused Kawashima and Karasawa took an active part in bacteriological warfare against China, and Hirazakura in bacteriological sabotage against the U.S.S.R.

Furthermore, Kawashima, Karasawa and Nishi themselves took part in criminal and inhuman experiments on living people.

Their actions are punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

Mitomo, Kikuchi and Kurushima, with having, as members of the special bacteriological units formed in the Japanese Army for the purpose of preparing and waging bacterio

logical warfare, taken part in the criminal activities of these units in producing bacteriological weapons for the mass extermination of human beings.

Mitomo is also charged with having personally taken part in the villainous killing of people by performing inhuman experiments upon them, and in bacteriological sabotage against the U.S.S.R.

These crimes are punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

All the accused are subject to trial by Military Tribunal. TESTIMONY OF ACCUSED AND WITNESSES

<p>Military Prosecutor of the Primorye Military Area,</p>
<p>Colonel of Jurisprudence <i>A. BEREZOVSKY</i></p>
<p>December 16, 1949</p>

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED YAMADA OTOZOO

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted in Japanese through interpreter T s v i r o v, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Tsvirov*

Question: Do you understand the substance of the charge brought against you in conformity with the order of December 5, 1949, under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943?

Answer: I understand the charge brought against me under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943 in conformity with the order of December 5, 1949.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, in conformity with the order of December 5, 1949, of which you were informed?

Answer: Yes, I fully plead guilty on all the points of the charge brought against me and set forth in the order of December 5, 1949, to bring the charge against me.

Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Answer: First of all I plead guilty to having, from 1944 to the day of surrender, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, exercised direct guidance of the activities of bacteriological detachments 731 and 100, which were under my command, and which were engaged in devising the most effective methods of employing bacteriological weapons and in their mass production for war purposes. In other words, I plead guilty to having exercised direct guidance of preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R., China, the Mongolian People's Republic, England, the U.S.A. and other countries. I must also admit that, in the main, these preparations were directed against the Soviet Union. It is this that explains why bacteriological detachments 731 and 100, and their branches, were located near the frontier of the Soviet Union.

Concretely, my practical activities as Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army in guiding the preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare consisted in the following:

On my arrival in Manchuria, after taking over the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, I learned from reports submitted to me in July 1944 by my subordinates, Kajitsuka and Takahashi, chiefs of the medical and veterinary administrations, that bacteriological detachments 731 and 100 were engaged in devising and in the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

Somewhat later I myself visited Detachment 731 with the object of inspecting its work in making bacteriological weapons. I visited Detachment 731 in August 1944 and made myself familiar with this detachment's work in devising and in the mass production of bacteriological

weapons. While inspecting the work of this detachment, I was amazed at the scale on which the work was proceeding for the purpose of producing huge quantities of bacteria intended for use as bacteriological weapons. After inspecting this work, I approved of it and thereby sanctioned its continuation. Thus, while I was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, detachments 731 and 100, with my knowledge, continued to devise the most effective types of bacteriological weapons and to produce lethal bacteria on a mass scale to be used as war weapons. I received reports about the progress of this work from my subordinates and in this way was constantly informed about all the preparations that were being made to conduct bacteriological warfare. I received these reports from the chiefs of the medical and veterinary administrations to which I have already referred, from the Chief of Detachment 731, and from my subordinate staff officers who were directly connected with the activities of detachments 731 and 100 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare. As regards questions concerning the tactical employment of bacteriological weapons, I received reports on these from the Chief of Staff, and from the competent officers of the Operations Division.

Being informed about the work of these detachments I, as Commander-in-Chief, took the necessary measures to ensure that they were in a constant state of preparedness for action.

In June 1945, on my instructions, Chief of the Personnel Division of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, Tamura, inspected the work of Detachment 731. His inspection was called for by the necessity of taking proper measures to ensure an increase in the output of bacteriological weapons. On the results of this inspection, Tamura submitted a detailed report to me.

As Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army I, personally, on reports submitted to me by the Chief of Detachment 731, approved two of the most effective methods of employing bacteriological weapons.

In November 1944, the Chief of Detachment 731 Kitano delivered a report to me in the presence of Chief of Staff Kasahara Yukio, Chief of the Operations Division Matsumura Tomokatsu, and staff officer of the Operations Division Lieutenant Colonel Miyata (Prince Takeda).

Kitano delivered his report at Headquarters of the Kwantung Army. Kitano, in his report, summed up the results of the experiments made in employing plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon. Kitano's report was illustrated with various charts showing the results of the experiments, and with a special cinema film demonstrating experiments in causing plague infections with the aid of fleas.

I approved this report, and the method of using plagueinfected fleas proposed by Kitano was regarded as accepted for practical use as one of the types of bacteriological weapons.

In the same year, 1944, at the end of July, I read a written report from Chief of Detachment 731 Ishii, in which the Ishii bacteria bomb and the method of employing it were described. I approved this report too and recognized the method proposed in it as effective.

In the spring of 1945, after the work of devising the most effective methods of using

bacteriological weapons had been completed, orders were received from the Ministry for War to increase the output of bacteriological weapons. I, accordingly, took all the measures necessary to carry out these orders.

I remember that in this connection I instructed the Chief of the 1st Operations Division Matsumura to take measures through the Strategical Division to ensure the production of various kinds of bacteria in conformity with the orders received. At the same time I ordered that Detachment 731 be supplied with the necessary number of specialist officers and with the necessary equipment.

With reference to the work of Detachment 100 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, I must say that Detachment 100 was charged with the duty of carrying out sabotage measures, i.e., infecting pastures, cattle and water sources with epidemic germs. In this part of its work, Detachment 100 was closely connected with the Intelligence Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters. Bearing in mind the general function of Detachment 100, I knew that the detachment was conducting the necessary work in producing bacteriological weapons, and was also studying methods of employing them.

I did not, however, know how this work was proceeding practically, as all these questions were directly dealt with by the Intelligence Division under my command. In particular, I do not remember having received reports about the bacteriological reconnoitring operations carried out in the districts of the North Khingan Province bordering on the Soviet Union. I affirm that all this work was conducted by order of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army and I do not deny responsibility for it, as these operations were conducted at the time that I was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. I do not deny that Detachment 100, the aims and objects of which were also to prepare for conducting bacteriological warfare, conducted researches to devise concrete methods of carrying out sabotage measures and made active preparations to carry out this sabotage against the Soviet Union, which followed logically from its practical functions; but I was not fully informed about this part of its work.

With the object of testing the effectiveness of the bacteriological weapons produced by Detachment 731, the detachment performed experiments in using these weapons on human beings under laboratory conditions and also under field conditions approximating to combat conditions. Detachment 731 conducted the experiments under field conditions on a proving ground especially equipped for the purpose at Anta Station.

I learned about the experiments on living people from the reports submitted by Kitano and Tamura. Furthermore, I also learned from the cinema film I saw that experiments in testing the action of bacteriological weapons were performed on living people. From the report submitted to me by Kitano in November 1944 I learned that experiments on living people were being made in the proving ground at Anta Station. From the report submitted to me by Tamura in June 1945 I learned that experimentees were confined in a special prison under the charge of Detachment 731.

Experiments on living people were sanctioned by my predecessors General Umezu, or Ueda. On this point, I plead guilty to the fact that, knowing that experiments were being performed on living people, I permitted them and thereby virtually sanctioned the killing of Chinese, Russians and Manchurians who were sent for experimental purposes by the

Kwantung Gendarmerie and the Japanese Military Missions which were subordinated to me.

The sending of prisoners to be experimented on, or the so-called "special consignments," was also sanctioned by one of my predecessors, Ueda or Umezu. I did not cancel this sanction either, and the established system of "special consignments" continued to operate while I was in command. I do not know how many people were killed as a result of these experiments as I did not enquire.

As regards the training of special cadres to be employed in using bacteriological weapons, I must say that such cadres were indeed trained by detachments 731 and 100. As these cadres became trained they were distributed among the branches of the afore-mentioned detachments and among the units and formations of the Kwantung Army. These cadres were to be used in wartime for the formation of special bacteriological combat units, which were to use bacteriological weapons. I do not know how many of these cadres were trained, but I believe that their number was quite sufficient for the practical employment of means of bacteriological warfare. •

When hostilities broke out in August 1945, in conformity with my orders, bacteriological detachments 731 and 100, and their branches, were completely liquidated with the object of wiping out the traces of the preparations that had been made for conducting bacteriological warfare. The personnel of the afore-mentioned detachments were withdrawn to Korea.

Question: How was it intended practically to employ bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union in the event of the outbreak of hostilities?

Answer: Questions concerning the employment of bacteriological weapons were not included in plans of operation. However, in connection with the preparations that were being made for using bacteriological weapons, these questions were studied by the Operations Division of Headquarters.

I, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, was of the opinion that, in the event of the outbreak of hostilities against the Soviet Union, bacteriological weapons ought to be used against the Soviet Union with the aid of aircraft with the object of infecting the rear districts of the Soviet Union, and by means of sabotage measures to be conducted by Detachment 100.

If hostilities against the Soviet Union had not broken out, the bacteriological weapons could have been used against the U.S.A. and other countries.

Question: With what object were the 97th and 3rd infantry regiments formed?

Answer: I do not know anything about the existence of these regiments among the units under my command.

Question: With what object was Ishii reappointed to Detachment 731 in 1945?

Answer: Detachment 731 was of Ishii's making, and that is why he was reappointed chief

of that detachment. I myself think that Ishii's appointment as Chief of Detachment 731 was directly connected with the task of activizing the work of the bacteriological detachments at that time, and with the orders of the Ministry for War to increase the output of bacteriological weapons. . . .

I have no more to say on the substance of the case, the statements I have made have been recorded correctly and have been read to me by the interpreter in Japanese.

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor^ Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *GOIKHMAN*

Present during interrogation:

Military Prosecutor

of the Primorye Military Area,

Colonel of Jurisprudence *BEREZOVSKY* Interpreter *TSVIROV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF ACCUSED KAJITSUKA RYUJI

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Bolkhovitinov, who was warned of his liability to criminal prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Bolkhovitinov*

Question: You are presented with the order to take pro." ceedings against you as an accused in conformity with Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand what you are accused of?

Answer: Yes, I understand.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you in conformity with the order of December 5, 1949, of which you have been informed?

Answer: I plead guilty to the charge brought against me, except that part which accuses me of having directly guided the activities of Detachment 731 in making, testing and employing bacteriological weapons, as that work was directly guided by the chiefs of Detachment 731, Ishii and Kitano.

Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Answer: Concretely, I plead guilty to the fact that, having shared since 1931 the idea of Ishii Shiro that Japan must prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare, I, as head of the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Ministry for War from 1934 to 1937, took an active part in forming within the Kwantung Army a special unit, Detachment 731, for the purpose of devising bacteriological weapons and for antiepidemic work, and also in supplying that detachment with specialists in these lines, and helping to secure the appointment of Ishii Shiro, one of the ideologists of bacteriological warfare, to the post of Chief of Detachment 731. Being, from December 1939 to August 1945, Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, I exercised general direction of the scientific research work conducted by Detachment 731 for the comprehensive study and cultivation of bacteria, for the study of insect disseminators of epidemic diseases, for the study of little-investigated epidemic diseases, and for devising the most effective means and methods of healing and preventing epidemic diseases.

I also admit that Detachment 731 conducted scientific research not only for antiepidemic purposes, but also for the purpose of devising, making and testing bacteriological weapons; but the work of making, testing and practically employing bacteriological weapons was conducted under the direct guidance of the chiefs of Detachment 731, Ishii and Kitano. In this work, Ishii and Kitano were guided by the orders of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters and of the Japanese General Staff.

I knew about the experiments conducted by Detachment 731 in devising and testing bacteriological weapons, and in devising means and methods of healing and preventing epidemic diseases, and I knew that these experiments were performed on living people.

Concerning the results of the experiments in testing bacteriological weapons, and the practical employment by Detachment 731 of bacteriological weapons against the Chinese Army and the local Chinese population in 1940-42, a verbal report was submitted to me by the Chief of Detachment 731, Kitano. Concerning the results of experiments in devising the most effective means and methods of healing epidemic diseases and in studying little-investigated epidemic diseases, and concerning freezing experiments, the chiefs of Detachment 731, Ishii and Kitano, periodically submitted to me written reports.

I took a direct part in forming, in 1940, along the frontier of the Soviet Union, four branches of Detachment 731: in Hailin, Linkow, Sunyu and Hailar; I supplied Detachment

731 and its branches with equipment and other technical appliances, and trained cadres for conducting bacteriological warfare.

I also admit that Japan prepared to conduct bacteriological warfare chiefly against the Soviet Union, the Mongolian People's Republic and China, and also against England and the United States of America.

Question: Tell us, what do you know about the freezing experiments that were performed by Detachment 731?

Answer: I know that Detachment 731 performed freezing experiments for the purpose of devising the most effective means and methods of healing frostbite. Concerning the results of these experiments the Chief of Detachment 731 submitted to me written reports in which it was stated that freezing experiments were made on animals.

Question: We will read to you the evidence of witnesses: that of Oosawa Matsuo of October 23, 1949, and of Furuichi Yoshio of December 5, 1949, to the effect that Detachment 731 performed freezing experiments on living people. Do you confirm the evidence of these witnesses?

Answer: I cannot deny the evidence read to me of the witnesses Oosawa Matsuo and Furuichi Yoshio on the question of the freezing experiments on living people conducted by Detachment 731, because Detachment 731 did perform freezing experiments, and the researcher of the 1st Division of Detachment 731 Yoshimura, to whom the witness Furuichi refers in his evidence, sent me written reports about the freezing experiments he performed and their results. But in his reports Yoshimura did not say that these experiments were performed on human beings.

Question: And so, you took part in forming Detachment 731 and its branches, which engaged in devising, making and testing bacteriological weapons intended for war chiefly against the Soviet Union, the Mongolian People's Republic and China, and also against England and the United States; you knew about the experiments Detachment 731 performed on human beings in testing bacteriological weapons, and you trained cadres for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

This record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Kojitsuka

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor; Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *KACHAN* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *PAPKOV*

Interpreter *BOLKHOVITINOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter Protasov, Anatoli Nikola y e v i c h, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Protasov*

Question: You are presented with the order to take criminal proceedings against you under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. The substance of the charge is set forth in the order which has been presented to you. Do you plead guilty?

Answer: Yes, I fully plead guilty to the charge under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. While in the post of Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, from 1941 to August 1945, i.e., until the day of Japan's surrender, I took an active part in the Kwantung Army's preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union.

I learned of the plan to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare at a conference held in September 1941, from the lips of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Umezu.

My activities in the Kwantung Army's preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage consisted in that while directing the practical work of Detachment 100, I gave orders for the mass production of bacteriological weapons, in particular, the germs of severe infectious diseases: glanders, anthrax, cattle plague, sheep plague and mosaic disease.

I kept check on the way Detachment 100 carried out these orders to produce bacteriological weapons on a mass scale. For this purpose I myself visited Detachment 100 about once a month and verified the execution of my orders as regards the manufacture of means of bacteriological warfare. In addition, I received verbal reports on these matters from the Chief of Detachment 100, Wakamatsu.

To increase the output of bacteriological weapons, in December 1943, by agreement with the 2nd Intelligence Division of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, and on my orders, a sixth section was formed in the 2nd Division of Detachment 100, the function of which was to produce bacteriological weapons on a mass scale. . . .

For the purpose of devising bacteriological weapons and producing them on a mass scale, Detachment 100, on my orders, performed all sorts of experiments on animals.

In the summer of 1942, on my orders, a group of men from Detachment 100, headed by researcher Ida Kiyoshi, experimented in the region of the river Derbul, in the Tryokhreche area, in infecting animals to test the effectiveness of bacteriological weapons under climatic conditions most closely approximating those prevailing on Soviet Union territory.

In March 1945, in conformity with my orders, an experiment in infecting animals with severe infectious diseases was made on the proving ground of Detachment 731 at Anta Station. I know from the report of Chief of Detachment 100, Wakamatsu, that this experiment was successful—all the ten cows that were experimented on died. In March 1944, on my orders and with the knowledge of the 2nd Intelligence Division of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army, a special expedition of members of Detachment 100—later headed by Lieutenant Hirazakura—was organized to the districts of North Khingan Province to reconnoitre the roads, summer and winter cattle pastures, the state of water sources and the number of cattle belonging to the local population, with the object of preparing to conduct bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union. This group was formed in conformity with an operations order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

While carrying out this order, Hirazakura reported to me twice on the work that he had performed. He made the first report in September 1944 in the office of the Chief of Detachment 100, Wakamatsu. In his report he gave the information he had collected about the number of cattle, pastures, water sources, the state of the roads and the nomad encampments of the population of North Khingan Province.

I received Hirazakura's second report in my office in March 1945. In his report Hirazakura indicated to me on the map the summer and winter pastures and water sources, the state of the roads and the number of cattle belonging to the local population.

Hirazakura's group was commissioned to conduct reconnoitring and also to purchase livestock: 500 sheep, 100 head of cattle and 90 horses, which were to be infected with severe infectious diseases and then left in the rear of the Soviet troops.

At the time Hirazakura made his second report I discussed with the researchers of Detachment 100, Osaka and Ida, and the Chief of Detachment 100, Wakamatsu, what bacteria should be used to infect the cattle belonging to the inhabitants in North Khingan Province. The following methods of infecting the cattle were agreed to: the cattle were to be infected with anthrax and cattle plague with the aid of aircraft belonging to Detachment 731. Only the cattle of the local population in the pastures was to be infected. The horses were to be infected with anthrax.

Later we decided that the livestock purchased by Hirazakura in 1945 be infected as follows: sheep—by the injection of sheep-plague germs; cattle—with cattle-plague germs, and horses with anthrax. The infected cattle, sheep and horses were to be dispersed in different directions so that they should wander into the area of the operations of the Soviet troops. I do not remember the details of all the measures we then decided on as it happened a long time ago.

Question: What other veterinary units of the Kwantung Army besides Detachment 100 made preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union?

Answer: Detachment 100 had two branches, one in Dairen and the other in Rako. In addition, in July 1941, army epizootic detachments were formed in each army. All these detachments, located in the towns of Kokuzan, Toan, Keinei and Tonei, were to serve as special units for employing bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union.

Question: Who trained the cadres of bacteriological specialists for these detachments?

Answer: The chiefs of the branches of Detachment 100 and of the epizootic detachments were bacteriologist physicians; the rest of the personnel of these detachments were veterinary surgeons who had no training in bacteriology. To train new bacteriologists and to improve the qualifications of the old specialists, the personnel of these detachments went through special courses organized by Detachment 100.

Question: What do you know about the experiments on living people that were performed by Detachment 100 that was under your command?

Answer: I learned of this from the evidence of witnesses that was read to me during the interrogation on November 24, 1949. I did not know that experiments were being made on living people, but I do not deny responsibility, as Detachment 100 was subordinated to me.

Question: When and what did you report to former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Yamada about the activities of Detachment 100?

Answer: I reported three times to General Yamada about what Detachment 100 was doing in devising and making bacteriological weapons.

I made the first report to General Yamada in July 1944, a few days after I had officially presented myself to him, the new Commander-in-Chief. I reported to him on the secret work Detachment 100 was doing in making bacteriological weapons. In particular, I told him about the mass production of cattle-plague, sheep-plague, glanders and red-rust germs by the 6th Section of the 2nd Division of Detachment 100. In this connection I reported to Yamada the quantity of bacteria produced by Detachment 100.

I made the next report to Yamada in November 1944, in the presence of Chief of Staff Kasahara, his deputy Ikeda, Chief of the 2nd Division Sasai, Chief of Detachment 100 Wakamatsu and, I think, Chief of the 1st Division Matsumura. I reported on the results of the research work especially conducted by a group of members of Detachment 100 headed by

Lieutenant Hirazakura for the purpose of investigating the possibility of infecting cattle in the districts of North Khingan Province. I received no comments on the report from Yamada, and I believe he approved the report.

In February 1945 I made a third report to General Yamada about the work Detachment 100 was doing in making bacteriological weapons. It was a very brief report. I informed him that the work was continuing as before, and that there had been no change. I did not receive any special instructions from Yamada on this report.

Question: Who financed the work of Detachment 100, and how?

Answer: The detachment was financed from two sources: the Japanese Ministry for War assigned funds for the maintenance of the personnel of Detachment 100 and for preparing substances for prophylactical work in the Kwantung Army.

Money for devising and making bacteriological weapons was provided out of the secret funds of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army through the 2nd Intelligence Division.

Question: What sum was assigned for these needs?

Answer: I wejl remember that for the period April 1, 1944, to April 1, 1945, the Japanese Ministry for War assigned for the maintenance of the personnel of Detachment 100 and for preparing prophylactical substances the sum of 600,000 yen. For devising and making bacteriological weapons, the 2nd Division of Headquarters of the Kwantung Army assigned for the same period the sum of 1,000,000 yen. This sum did not limit us in the least, however, for if necessity demanded, all the money requested would have been granted. What sums were granted before 1944, I do not remember.

Question: What do you know about the activities of Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In September 1941, former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, Umezu, stated at a conference of chiefs of divisions and administrations of the Army Headquarters that orders had been received from the General Staff of Imperial Headquarters that the Kwantung Army prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare. At this conference Umezu ordered the Chief of Detachment 731, Ishii, to start the mass production of the germs of infectious diseases. From that time onwards I knew that Detachment 731 was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare.

Question: Who directed the practical work of Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In September 1941, Commander-in-Chief Umezu imposed the function of directing and supervising the practical work of Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare upon Chief of the Medical Service of the Kwantung Army, Kajitsuka.

This record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Takahashi

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *ANTONOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *SEROV*

Interpreter *PROTASOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Plyachenko, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art.95oftheCriminalCodeoftheR.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Plyachenko*

Question: You are charged with a crime punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you plead guilty to the charge?

Answer: The substance of the charge set forth in the order of December 5, 1949 is clear to me. I fully plead guilty, and on the substance of the charge brought against me I admit that from 1941 to 1943 I served in Detachment 731, in which I performed the duties of Chief of the General, the 1st, the Production, and the 3rd divisions.

Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army conducted research in bacteriological weapons, and with my active participation prepared large quantities of pathogenic germs for use as a weapon of war. I admit that Detachment 731 manufactured means of bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union and China.

Detachment 731 was to have been a unit of about 3,000 officers, men and employees. A large part of the detachment's personnel consisted of men who had received special training

in bacteriology and who used their knowledge to conduct scientific research and experimental work for the purpose of devising new types of bacteriological weapons and of manufacturing them on a mass scale as a means of active aggression.

Detachment 731 was supplied with equipment sufficient for the mass production of means of bacteriological warfare and could therefore meet the Kwantung Army's requirements, Jin bacteriological weapons.

Detachment 731 had a number of divisions—the functions of which I described at previous interrogations—which engaged in devising new types of germs of infectious diseases suitable for war purposes, in devising methods of long storage of bacteria, of increasing their durability and of producing them on a mass scale.

The detachment's General Division, of which I was also in charge in the period of April-June 1941, dealt with the distribution of personnel, finance, the planning of the detachment's work and also with organizing supplies for the prisoners in the prison of Detachment 731. At that time, through the General Division of which I was in charge, I maintained contact with the Japanese Gendarmerie for the purpose of obtaining prisoners upon whom experiments in forcible injection with lethal bacteria were to be made.

The 4th (production) Division, of which I was in charge from 1941 to 1943, was actually a factory for the manufacture of pathogenic germs. The Production Division was supplied with excellent apparatus for cultivating bacteria and this enabled us to produce monthly in a pure form about 300 kilograms of plague germs, or 500-600 kilograms of anthrax germs, or 800-900 kilograms of typhoid, paratyphoid or dysentery germs, or as much as 1,000 kilograms of cholera germs. Such quantities of bacteria were not actually produced every month, they were the calculated wartime requirements. Actually, the division produced bacteria in the quantities needed for the detachment's current work.

For the purpose of testing the types of bacteriological weapons produced, and also of devising means of treating epidemic diseases, Detachment 731 constantly performed experiments on living people—Chinese and Russian prisoners, whom the Japanese Gendarmerie in Manchuria especially sent to the detachment for this purpose.

To keep the prisoner experimentees, Detachment 731 had a special prison situated in the interior of the detachment's premises; here the experimentees were kept in strict isolation. The members of the detachment called the prisoners "logs." I myself frequently heard this term applied to the experimentees by the Chief of Detachment 731, General Ishii.

Laboratory experiments on living people were performed by the 1st Division.

In the spring of 1942, in addition to my other duties, I, for one month, acted as Chief of the 1st Division.

The 1st Division conducted research work in the sphere of antiepidemic measures, but the main object of this work was to devise the most effective means of bacteriological warfare; and it tested the final results of its work on living people who were confined in the prison

which was part of the 1st Division.

As Chief of the 1st Division I, in the period mentioned, directed the work of the division in the channel required to fulfil the division's tasks of devising bacteriological weapons.

In addition to the laboratory experiments performed by the 1st Division, experiments on living people were performed on the proving grounds of Detachment 731 and also under field conditions. On one occasion I myself took part in an experiment on living people.

In June 1941, I, with other members of the detachment, took part in the testing, on the detachment's proving ground at Anta Station, of bombs filled with plague-infected fleas. This experiment tested the action of bacteria aerial bombs on 10-15 prisoners who were tied to stakes. On that occasion more than ten bombs were dropped from an aeroplane.

I took part in this experiment as Chief of the detachment's General Division for the purpose of verifying the organization of the experiment and the execution of the order of the Chief of Detachment 731 on this matter, which I myself had drafted. Furthermore, I was also interested in this experiment as Chief of the Production Division; but practical direction of this experiment was exercised by the Chief of the 2nd Division, Colonel Oota.

On the grounds of the information at my disposal, which I obtained from the nature of my duties in the detachment, I can say that the number of prisoners of Detachment 731 who died from the effects of experiments in infecting them with severe infectious diseases was no less than about 600 per annum.

In 1942, by order of the Command of the Kwantung Army, Detachment 731 sent an expedition of about a hundred men into Central China for the purpose of using bacteriological weapons against the Chinese troops in the region of Chekang. Men from the 1st, 2nd and 4th divisions took part in this expedition. I assigned for it eight men from the Production Division. On my instructions, based on the order of General Ishii, the Production Division prepared about 130kilograms of paratyphoid and anthrax germs, with which I supplied the expedition. In addition, the men of the 1st Division had with them cultures of cholera and plague germs which they had cultivated in the necessary quantities at the headquarters of the Nanking Detachment Ei. The men of the 2nd Division were supplied with a sufficient quantity of plague-infected fleas.

I know that the expedition carried out its assignment successfully.

Furthermore, in 1941, Detachment 731 also used bacteriological weapons against the Chinese troops in the region of Changteh, and in 1940, an expedition of Detachment 731 used bacteriological weapons against Chinese troops in the region of Nimpo.

As one of the leading members of the detachment I attended conferences called by the Chief of the detachment, General Ishii, and from the summer of 1942 onwards by General Kitano, at which questions were discussed connected with research, the preparation of bacteriological material and its practical employment in war.

I admit that in directing the Production Division of Detachment 731, which produced enormous quantities of bacteriological material as a weapon of war, and in exercising temporary direction of the 1st Division, which engaged in scientific research in devising new types of bacteriological weapons, I committed a crime against humanity.

I admit that testing the action of bacteriological weapons on living people by forcibly infecting them with severe infectious diseases, as was practised by the detachment with my participation, and also the wholesale slaughter of the experimentees with lethal bacteria are barbarous and criminal.

I admit that Detachment 731, commanded by General Ishii and later by General Kitano, was a criminal organization . . . and I, as a member of it, am ready to pay the penalty.

Question: What would you like to add to your testimony?

Answer: At all the previous interrogations I gave truthful testimony about the activities of Detachment 731 and set forth in detail the nature of the duties I performed during the period I served in that detachment. I have tried earnestly to help the investigation to expose the criminal character of Detachment 731 and quite objectively threw light on the facts known to me, hence I have nothing to add to my testimony. It is quite possible that I have not mentioned certain details of the criminal activities of Detachment 731 because I have forgotten them owing to the lapse of time.

This record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Kawashima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BUSLOVICH* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *BRAVE*

Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED NISHI TOSHIHIDE

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Lamanov, Georgi Grig o r i e v i c h, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Lamanov*

Question: You are charged with crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

Do you plead guilty to the substance of the charge?

Answer: Yes, I fully plead guilty to the charge made against me in the order of December 6, 1949 under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, and I wish to state the following:

It is true, from January 1943 to the day I was taken prisoner (August 1945), I served in Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army as Chief of Branch 673 and also as Chief of the Training Division of that detachment.

I took an active part in carrying out the chief function of Detachment 731, namely: manufacturing bacteriological weapons to be used for conducting war against the Soviet Union and the Mongolian People's Republic, devising methods of conducting this war and training cadres for this purpose.

I was well aware of the fact that Detachment 731 and its branches in Sunyu, Hailar, Linkow and Hailin were engaged in manufacturing weapons for conducting bacteriological warfare from the moment I arrived in Detachment 731, for already at that time I made myself familiar with the exhibits, charts and diagrams of the work done by the 1st, 2nd and 4th divisions of the detachment, with the secret data kept in a special room of the General Division of the headquarters of Detachment 731.

From January 1943 to July 1944, and then from June to August 1945, I was in charge of Branch 673 of Detachment 731 in the town of Sunyu, which was engaged in breeding white rats, mice and guinea pigs, in catching field rodents and in breeding fleas.

All these were sent to Detachment 731 for the purpose of making bacteriological weapons that had been taken into commission by the Japanese Army for the purpose of conducting bacteriological warfare.

In March 1945, owing to the military reverses sustained by the Japanese forces in the region of the South Seas and to the preparations for war against the Soviet Union, the work of the Sunyu Branch, as of Detachment 731 as a whole, began to be activized on orders from the Chief of Detachment 731, Lieutenant General Ishii, in conformity with the operation and strategical plans of the Kwantung Army.

In particular, the breeding and catching of rodents and the breeding of fleas to be sent to

Detachment 731 were intensified, since the spreading of plague germs by scattering plague-infected fleas was regarded as the most effective means of bacteriological warfare.

On August 11-12, 1945, owing to the advance of the Soviet Army, and with the object of concealing the fact that weapons for conducting bacteriological warfare had been manufactured in the Japanese Kwantung Army and that Branch 673 of Detachment 731 under my command had been involved in these criminal activities, on my orders all the branch's service premises and living quarters, equipment, materials and documents were destroyed by fire, and for the same purpose, on my orders, on August 14, 1945, poison in the shape of potassium cyanide was issued to the entire personnel (120 men) to be taken by them to commit suicide in the event of the danger arising of their being captured by the Soviet forces.

...

From July 1944 to August 1945 (i.e., until the day I was taken prisoner), I, as Chief of the Training Division of Detachment 731, directed the training of cadres, and the supplying of the detachment and its branches with same, for the purpose of waging aggressive bacteriological warfare.

Cadres were trained at courses, training camps and oneyear training courses organized by the Training Division for men, mainly youths of 17-18, recruited in Japan for service in Detachment 731.

All those who joined and arrived in the detachment for service went through a seven-day course of preparation and instruction organized by the Training Division, after which the division certified as to their suitability for service in the detachment.

During the instruction course, special stress was laid on the secrecy of the work in which the detachment was engaged.

During the period I occupied the post of Chief of the Training Division of Detachment 731, a total of 15 officers, 60 employees and 150 privates went through a course of instruction and verification.

With the object of verifying the work of training cadres at the branches of Detachment 731, in connection with the graduation of medical orderly trainees, I, together with former Chief of Detachment 731, Major General of the Medical Service Kitano, in September 1944, inspected all the detachment's branches.

From the nature of my work in the detachment and the post I occupied, I knew that for the purpose of testing bacteriological weapons, experiments were performed in forcibly infecting with lethal bacteria people of Russian and Chinese nationality (including prisoners of war detained in the detachment's prison). These people were supplied to the detachment by the gendarmerie and the Japanese Military Mission.

These experiments were conducted all the year round, and when the people who had been forcibly infected with bacteria died, their bodies were incinerated at a crematorium kept for this purpose.

I know that in January-March 1945, experiments were performed in the prison in infecting Russians and Chinese with typhus; in October 1944, an experiment was performed on the proving ground at Anta Station in infecting five Chinese war prisoners with plague (by means of plague-infected fleas); in the winter of 1943-44, the detachment performed experiments on Russians and Chinese in freezing their limbs (I read about this in the experimenter's reports and saw a special cinema film depicting it).

Furthermore, in January 1945, an experiment, in which I participated, was performed in infecting ten Chinese war prisoners with gas gangrene. The object of the experiment was to ascertain whether it was possible to infect people with gas gangrene at a temperature of 2°C. below zero.

This experiment was performed in the following way: ten Chinese war prisoners were tied to stakes at a distance of 10-20 metres from a shrapnel bomb that was charged with gas gangrene.

To prevent the men from being killed outright, their heads and backs were protected with special metal shields and thick quilted blankets, but their legs and buttocks were left unprotected. The bomb was exploded by means of an electric switch and the shrapnel, bearing gas-gangrene germs, scattered all over the spot where the experimentees were bound. All the experimentees were wounded in the legs or buttocks, and seven days later they died in great torment.

I also know of two cases of the practical employment by the Japanese Army of bacteriological weapons manufactured by Detachment 731.

1. During the Japanese forces' operations against the Soviet and Mongolian forces in the region of Khalkhin-Gol, in 1939, bacteriological weapons—the germs of typhoid, paratyphoid and dysentery—were used to contaminate the river Khalkhin-Gol in the area of military operations.

2. In May-July 1940, in Central China, in the region of Nimpo, an expedition of Detachment 731 under the command of Lieutenant General Ishii employed plague germs against the Chinese forces by scattering plague-infected fleas.

I know this from documents that I myself found in the safe of the Training Division which contained the suicide pledges given by the members of the expedition who were commissioned to use the lethal germs. Furthermore, I myself saw a cinema film that was taken in the area of military operations at the place infected, illustrating the effectiveness of the bacteriological weapons employed.

On the basis of the foregoing, I admit that the purpose of the practical work I performed in Detachment 731 and at its branch in Sunyu was to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare, mainly against the U.S.S.R. and the M.P.R.

I am aware that the war that was being prepared for would have caused great sacrifice of life among the civilian population, that these weapons of bacteriological warfare and the

testing of bacteriological weapons upon living people by forcible infection were criminal and inhuman.

I have no more to say on the case, this record of my statement is correct and was read to me by interpreter of Japanese Lamanov.

Nishi

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Major of Jurisprudence *BOGOD* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Major *NIKITIN*

Interpreter *LAMANOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF ACCUSED KARASAWA TOMIO

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter Pakhomov, Mikhail Yakovlevich, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Pakhomov*

Question: You are presented with the order of December 5, 1949, to charge you with crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I fully plead guilty to the charge brought against me under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

From 1939 to 1944 I did indeed serve in Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army in Manchuria, which detachment carried on active research in devising the most perfect methods of producing bacteria on a mass scale and of using them as means of bacteriological

warfare.

In performing its function of preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, the detachment systematically performed experiments in forcibly infecting with contagious diseases people whom the Japanese Gendarmerie sent to Detachment 731 to be done away with.

In 1940 and in 1942, Detachment 731 carried out special expeditions for the purpose of employing bacteria as bacteriological weapons in the war against the Chinese people. . . . Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty? Answer: Concretely, I plead guilty to having for a long period of time, namely, from December 1939 to August 1944, served in the criminal organization, Detachment 731, first as an ordinary officer and later as Chief of a section, and from the end of 1942, or beginning of 1943, as Chief of a unit of the 4th (production) Division of Detachment 731.

The section, and later the unit, of which I was in charge, engaged in cultivating the germs of typhoid, paratyphoid, cholera, plague and anthrax in huge quantities in proportion as they were needed for practical use, in particular, for the performance of experiments in the employment of bacteria under field conditions on the proving ground at the Anta Station, and for the practical employment of bacteria as a bacteriological weapon in the war against the Chinese people.

While producing huge quantities of bacteria, I, as a bacteriologist physician, knew that they were intended for the purpose of exterminating human beings. Nevertheless, at that time, I was of the opinion that this was justified by my sense of duty as an officer of the Japanese Army and therefore did all in my power successfully to carry out my duties as defined in the orders of my superiors.

During my service in the detachment, I was in command of 50-70 officers, non-commissioned officers and civilian employees and had at my disposal all the equipment necessary for the production of bacteria on a mass scale. . . .

Utilizing the available equipment, the unit of which I was in command could produce the following quantity of a given type of bacteria per month: plague—100 kilograms, anthrax—200 kilograms, typhoid—300 kilograms, paratyphoid "A"—300 kilograms, cholera—330 kilograms, and dysentery—300 kilograms.

In the latter half of 1940, the group of which I was in charge produced 70 kilograms of typhoid germs and 50 kilograms of cholera germs for a special expedition of the detachment carried out under the command of former Chief of the detachment General Ishii, who, with a group of other detachment workers, went into Central China. In addition to typhoid and cholera germs, the afore-mentioned expedition used plague-infected fleas against the Chinese Army.

In the middle of 1942, the section of which I was in charge produced 130 kilograms of paratyphoid "A" and anthrax germs for an analogous expedition under General Ishii, which went into Central China with the object of using bacteria against the Chinese Army. As I have learned from the evidence of witnesses that has been presented to me, the

aforementioned expedition also took with it typhoid germs, but I myself do not exactly remember this.

The object of General Ishii's expeditions of 1940 and 1942 was to perform experiments to devise methods for the mass dissemination of bacteria under definite fighting conditions. At the same time, however, there were actual cases of the practical employment of bacteria as a weapon of war against the Chinese Army. The plague-infected fleas used by General Ishii's expedition in 1940 caused outbreaks of plague in the area in which they were disseminated, concerning which I gave detailed evidence at the interrogation on October 22, 1949. Whether the object was achieved as a result of the use of the afore-mentioned bacteria, I do not know.

The bacteria that were produced under my direction were used for experiments to devise methods of disseminating bacteria under field conditions that were carried out on a proving ground especially equipped for this purpose at Anta Station. These experiments were performed on living people who were called "logs."

At the time I served in the detachment, I knew that the detachment, had a special prison in which to keep the people to be experimented on, and who were doomed to die as a result of these experiments.

Experiments on the proving ground at Anta Station were carried out systematically. I myself took part in two of them—the first at the end of 1943, and the second in the spring of 1944.

On each occasion ten experimentees, who looked like Chinese, were brought to the proving ground; preliminary to the experiments they were tied to stakes driven into the ground, then bombs containing bacteria were exploded near them. As a result of the first of the afore-mentioned experiments, some of the experimentees were infected with anthrax and, as I learned later, they died.

On both these occasions I went to the Anta proving ground for the purpose of ascertaining on the spot the effectiveness of the action of the bacteria I produced. . . .

In addition to the foregoing, I know that Detachment 731 systematically performed experiments on living people under laboratory conditions. In these cases the experimentees were forcibly infected with various kinds of bacteria, after which they were kept under observation for the purpose of discovering the most effective infectious-disease germs.

The performance of experiments on living people accelerated the solution of the problem that confronted the detachment of devising the most active means of bacteriological warfare and methods of disseminating them for the purpose of infecting human beings.

Preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, the Japanese High Command took measures to increase the potentialities of bacteria production. It was for this purpose that, in 1944, Detachment 731 began to receive from Japan new equipment which, as former Chief of the detachment's 4th Division, Oota Kiyoshi, told me, was more perfect than the old, and enabled the work of cultivating bacteria to be conducted on the conveyer system.

In the same year, on the orders of former Chief of the Detachment, Kitano Masazo, I myself visited the detachment's branches in Sunyu, Hailar, Hailin and Linkow for the purpose of investigating on the spot the possibility of installing at these branches equipment for cultivating bacteria on a mass scale. In briefing me before my departure on this tour, General Kitano told me that it was necessary to organize the production of bacteria at the branches, firstly, in order to increase bacteria output capacity, and secondly, to prevent the stoppage of bacteria production in the event of the detachment's equipment being put out of action by enemy aircraft.

As a result of my report, in the same year equipment was sent to the detachment's branches in Sunyu, Hailin, and Linkow, but what kind of equipment I do not know, nor do I know whether the equipment was installed.

As a bacteriologist physician and a specialist in the cultivation of bacteria, I attended the conferences of the officers and scientific personnel that were convened in the detachment, and at these conferences I reported on methods of cultivating bacteria on a mass scale and of employing already utilized media.

For the purpose of improving the qualifications of the personnel under my command, I conducted classes, and in the beginning of 1940 I was a lecturer on bacteriology at courses organized for new civilian employees who joined the detachment.

Question: What do you wish to add to your testimony?

Answer: I fully realize that Detachment 731 was a criminal organization which manufactured means for exterminating human beings by barbarous methods prohibited by international rules.

Serving in the detachment, I was a participant in these criminal activities and committed a crime against humanity, for which I must pay the penalty.

Realizing this, I have tried from the very beginning of the investigation earnestly and objectively to reveal the detachment's criminal activities and the part I myself played in them.

I have nothing further to add to my testimony, as in the course of the investigation I have related all the facts known to me about the detachment's criminal activities.

This record of my statements is correct. The Russian text of the record was read to me in Japanese.

Kurosawa

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BUSLOVICH* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *IVANOV*

Interpreter *PAKHOMOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED ONOUE MASAO

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter Guryanov, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *GURYANOV*

Question: In the order of December 5, 1949 you are charged under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand what you are charged with and do you plead guilty to the charge?

Answer: I understand the nature of the charge brought against me. I plead guilty to the fact that Branch 643, of which I was in charge, trained cadres of bacteriologist laboratory assistants; during the period I was in charge of the branch 160 were trained. The branch also engaged in breeding and catching rodents (guinea pigs, white rats and mice and rabbits) which were sent to headquarters of Detachment 731, where they were used for making bacteriological weapons and for experiments in the study of "songo" fever. Furthermore, Branch 643 engaged in breeding fleas, which were also sent to Detachment 731 where, after being infected with plague germs, they served as one of the types of bacteriological weapons. The 1st Section of the branch engaged in research on grey rats for the purpose of devising the most effective means of breeding plague-infected fleas, but no favourable results were achieved and, consequently, all further research was conducted only on white rats and mice. By order of Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, on August 13, 1945, I destroyed by fire Branch 643 with all its materials, equipment and documents, except for the code and 20-25 grams of fleas, which I sent to the headquarters of Detachment 731. What the command of Detachment 731 had in view in ordering the branch to be destroyed by fire, I do not know. I knew that Detachment 731 engaged in devising and manufacturing large quantities of means of bacteriological warfare, such as the germs of plague, anthrax and other lethal bacteria, which were tested on living people, for which purpose the detachment had an inner prison and a proving ground where the experiments were performed. In the spring of 1944, I, together with the Chief of the General Division of Detachment 731, travelled by aeroplane to the proving ground where experiments were to have been made in practically testing bacteriological weapons on living people; but owing to

the fact that the command of the detachment cancelled the experiments, for reasons unknown to me, I flew back to the detachment's headquarters next day.

As regards the charge that on my initiative Major General of the Medical Service Sato, Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army, issued an order obliging commanders of military units and hospital chiefs to organize the catching of rats and mice to be sent to Branch 643, I plead not guilty to this, for I never made such a request to General Sato.

Question: For what purpose did Detachment 731 manufacture bacteriological weapons?

Answer: Detachment 731 manufactured bacteriological weapons on a mass scale for the purpose of using them in war, but against which enemies of Japan these weapons were intended to be used, I do not know. . . .

Question: Were Branch 643, its equipment, and the work it engaged in, military secrets?

Answer: In my opinion, the branch as such, its equipment and the work it engaged in were not military secrets.

Question: Do you assert, then, that the breeding of fleas and rodents was not a military secret?

Answer: No, that is not so. The breeding of fleas by the branch was kept secret; as regards the breeding of rodents, in my opinion it was not a secret.

Question: Do you wish to add anything to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing to add to my testimony.

This record of my statements, read to me by interpreter Guryanov in Japanese is correct, which I certify.

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor^ Member of the stai.

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BUSHUYEV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory* Major *FURSENKO*

Interpreter *GUR YANOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED SATO SHUNJI

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovik

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter K o r n i l o v, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Kornilov*

Question: By the order of December 5, 1949, you are charged under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand the points of the charge, and do you plead guilty to the charge?

Answer: The points of the charge brought against me are clear. I fully plead guilty to the charges brought against me under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. My guilt lies in that I did, indeed, from December 1941 to February 1943, direct the activities of the Canton Detachment Nami 8604 and from February 1943 to March 1944, I also directed the activities of the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644. Both these detachments engaged in devising and producing on a mass scale lethal bacteria to be used as weapons against the Chinese forces and civilian population. . . . The Nanking Detachment Ei 1644, jointly with Bacteriological Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army, took a direct part in employing bacteriological weapons against the Chinese forces and local inhabitants during the military operations of the Japanese troops. . . .

As Chief of Detachment Ei 1644, I directed the detachment's work in devising bacteriological weapons and producing them on a mass scale. For this purpose, the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 was supplied with high-capacity equipment and with bacteriological experts and it produced lethal bacteria on a mass scale. It is true that under my direction, the Training Division of the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 every year trained about 300 bacteriologists with the object of employing them in bacteriological warfare. From March 1944 onwards, as Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army, I rendered Branch 643 of Detachment 731 active assistance and support in increasing the output of bacteriological material.

With this object, in May 1945 I issued a special order to the units of the 5th Army to catch rodents, which were needed for the production of bacteriological weapons, and to send them to Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

Question: Precise your testimony as regards the output capacity of the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 and its technical equipment.

Answer: The output capacity of the Nanking Detachment Ei 1644 for the production of lethal bacteria was up to 10 kilograms per production cycle. To produce this quantity of bacteria, Detachment Ei 1644 had the following equipment: Ishii cultivators, about 200;

incubator room, 1, dimensions 5X5X3 metres; 2 cylindrical autoclaves, 1.5 metres in diameter and 2.5 metres long; incubators, about 40-50; steam sterilizers, 40-50, Koch boilers, about 40-50, and for cooking media, the detachment had large retorts, but how many I do not remember.

My statement has been recorded correctly and the record was read to me in Japanese.

Sato

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BUSHU YEV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Major *AGR YZKOV*

Interpreter *KORNILOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF ACCUSED HIRAZAKURA ZENSAKU

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter *Y e l g i n*, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Yelgin*

Question: You have had read to you the order to charge you with a crime under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand the substance of the charge brought against you, and do you plead guilty to it?

Answer: Yes, I fully plead guilty to the charge brought against me under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, and on the substance of it I wish to state the following.

It is true that from June 1942 to August 1945 I served in Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army, the chief function of which, apart from taking prophylactic measures, was to

manufacture active means of bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union.

The bacteriologists, chemists and veterinary surgeons who constituted the staff of Detachment 100 engaged in the cultivation of various species of bacteria, in studying their properties, and in devising methods for the wholesale infection of animals and human beings. With this object, the detachment conducted experiments to test the action of bacteria and poisons on human beings and animals.

Being a veterinary surgeon, as a researcher, first in the 1st Section of the 2nd Division of the detachment, and later in the 6th Section of the same division formed in December 1943, I studied the action of glanders and anthrax germs, engaged in the breeding of these germs, and took part in devising all sorts of methods of using these germs in bacteriological warfare.

For this purpose, in July-August 1942, I took part in an expedition, called "summer manoeuvres," in the area of Tryokhrechye. The object of this expedition was to investigate the possibility of using anthrax and glanders germs under natural conditions approximating to those in the area of anticipated hostilities—on the frontier of the Soviet Union. During this expedition, experiments were made in contaminating the river Derbul and water sources with glanders, and the soil and grass surface with anthrax. The germs for this purpose were cultivated in a field laboratory and tested on horses, sheep and guinea pigs.

From June 1944 onwards, I was with a group of researchers from Detachment 100 in North Khingan Province and, on the orders of the Command of the Kwantung Army, conducted reconnoitring operations for the purpose of gaining information on the whereabouts and number of cattle belonging to the inhabitants of the districts bordering on the Soviet Union and the Mongolian People's Republic, on the condition of these cattle, the whereabouts of summer and winter pastures and hayfields, and the condition of the roads and water sources. The Japanese Command needed this information in order, in the event of war against the Soviet Union, to carry out the wholesale infection of cattle as a means of bacteriological sabotage.

In this group, from June to September 1944, I carried out a number of assignments on the orders of Captain Asao, and from September 1944 to the day I was taken prisoner (August 1945) I was in charge of this group for Asao had been recalled.

I knew from what I was told by the Chief of Detachment 100, Major General Wakamatsu, that in conformity with the information I had collected, aircraft were to spray the germs of glanders, anthrax and cattle plague for the purpose of infecting cattle in the districts bordering on the Soviet Union and Mongolia in the event of war breaking out.

Concerning the work of my group I made two written reports to Major General Wakamatsu, enclosing topographical maps giving reconnoitring results (condition of water sources, pastures, cattle, etc.). On one occasion I made a verbal report on the same subject to the Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu.

Furthermore, I gave information on the work performed to Chief of the Hailar Military

Mission, Lieutenant Colonel Amano, who, as I had learned from Major General Wakamatsu, was aware of the assignments my group had received. I know that in his report to the Kwantung Army Headquarters, Lieutenant Colonel Amano commended the work we had done.

Simultaneously with the afore-mentioned work, I, on the orders of Major General Wakamatsu, in the summer of 1945 purchased from the inhabitants of North Khingan Province 500 sheep, 100 head of cattle and 90 horses with the 80,000 yen which had been assigned for this purpose.

I knew from what Major General Wakamatsu had told me that in the event of war against the Soviet Union, the cattle were to be infected with anthrax and glanders and the sheep with sheep plague and, for sabotage purposes, left in the rear of the Soviet troops in order to cause outbreaks of severe infectious diseases. I knew that for this purpose the necessary quantities of the afore-mentioned germs were to be carried by aircraft to the places where the cattle I had bought would be, and the cattle were to be infected by sabotage groups formed for the purpose.

I also plead guilty to the fact that while I was in North Khingan Province, I, on the orders of Major General Wakamatsu, purchased cattle (10 calves) to be used for experiments conducted early in the spring of 1945 in the region of the river South Khan-gol. I learned from Major Yamaguchi, who took part in these experiments, that during the experiments called "winter manoeuvres," tests were made of the action of cattle-plague and sheep-plague germs under winter conditions by spraying these germs on the snow and on cattle feed scattered on the snow. These experiments were made under conditions similar to those under which bacteriological sabotage against the Mongolian People's Republic was to be conducted, for it is known that, in Mongolia, cattle gain their food in the winter time by grazing.

In addition to this, in the summer of 1943, with the object of ascertaining the amount of poison that was needed to kill horses (with potassium cyanide, strychnine, etc.), I, on the orders of Chief of the 2nd Division, Hasaka, experimented on 40-50 horses from units of the Kwantung Army. As a result of these experiments, ten horses died. I did not know for what purpose these experiments were made, but I presume that methods were being sought of using poisons for sabotage purposes.

I have nothing more to say on the case, the record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese, which I hereby certify.

Hirazakura

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Major of Jurisprudence *BOGOD* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Lieutenant *NAZAROV*

Interpreter *YELGIN*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED MITOMO KAZUO

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter *Y e l g i n, G r i g o r i* Georgievich, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Yelgin*

Question: You are charged with crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I fully plead guilty to the charge brought against me in conformity with the announced order of December 5, 1949, under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April.19, 1943, the substance of which I understand.

Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Answer: I plead guilty to the fact that in April 1941 I voluntarily joined Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army which engaged in manufacturing germs of anthrax, glanders, cattle plague and sheep plague, and also that, knowing that these germs were being manufactured especially for the purpose of waging war against the Soviet Union, I took an active part in their manufacture in the special laboratory of Detachment 100.

On joining the afore-mentioned detachment I went through a special course of training in the cultivation of the germs of anthrax and glanders, which I myself cultivated in an incubator that was especially assigned to me. I conducted this work throughout the whole period I was in the detachment, i.e., from April 1941 to October 1944.

Furthermore, on many occasions I took part in experiments to test on animals and living people the effectiveness of the lethal bacteria I had cultivated in anticipation of their use by the Command of the Kwantung Army in war against the Soviet Union. Thus, in July-August 1942, I, with a group of researchers from Detachment 100, took part in an expedition in the area of Tryokhreche, where the durability of glanders germs was tested in the river Derbul

and of anthrax in stagnant water sources. This expedition was under the command of Chief of the 2nd Division of Detachment 100, Major Muramoto. There, too, I myself cultivated the germs of glanders and anthrax, which our group used for experiments on the river Derbul and in stagnant water sources. These tests were made ... on the river Derbul, which flows into the river Argun on the frontier of the U.S.S.R.

In August-September 1944, under the direction of researcher Matsui Tsunetaka, at the headquarters of Detachment 100, I performed experiments on living people, to the number of 7-8 arrested Russian and Chinese citizens, to test on them the action of the poisonous substances with which I had poisoned the food issued to the prisoners.

At the end of August 1944, on the orders of Matsui, I put as much as a gram of heroin into some porridge and gave this porridge to an arrested Chinese citizen who ate it; about thirty minutes later he lost consciousness and remained in that state until he died 15-16 hours later. We knew that such a dose of heroin is fatal, but it did not make any difference to us whether he died or lived.

On some of the prisoners I experimented 5-6 times, testing the action of Korean bindweed, heroin, bactal and castor-oil seeds. One of the prisoners of Russian nationality became so exhausted from the experiments that no more could be performed on him, and Matsui ordered me to kill that Russian by giving him an injection of potassium cyanide. After the injection that man died at once.

I was also present when gendarmes shot three prisoners on whom I had performed experiments. . . .

Question: Do you wish to add anything to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing more to add. This record of my statements is correct and was read to me in Japanese by interpreter Yelgin, which I hereby certify.

Mitomo

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *ANTONOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Senior Lieutenant *BOIKO*

Interpreter *YELGIN*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED KIKUCHI NORIMITSU

December 6, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Interrogation conducted through interpreter Poluyanov, who was warned of his liability to prosecution under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Poluyanov*

Question: You are presented with the order to take proceedings against you for crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943, the substance of which has been explained to you. Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I plead guilty to the charge under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

Question: To what, concretely, do you plead guilty?

Answer: I plead guilty to having, while serving in Branch 643 of Detachment 731 in the period from April 1943 to the day I was taken prisoner, engaged in the cultivation of the germs of typhoid, paratyphoid, dysentery and tuberculosis for the purpose of research on these germs and of studying their properties and ability to cause epidemics. While engaged in the cultivation of bacteria I studied the media on which they bred in order to procure a medium on which they could be cultivated faster and preserve their vitality for a longer period.

I also tried to devise a faster method of preparing the medium for these bacteria. The objects of my work in cultivating bacteria and in studying media for them was to enable me, and the 1st Research Section as a whole, quickly to produce bacteria on a mass scale when orders from my superiors to do so were received.

I knew that the Japanese Kwantung Army was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, that preparations for this were also being made by Detachment 731 and Branch 643, which helped Detachment 731 in its preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare, and that the object of my work in the 1st Research Section of the branch . . . was also to prepare to conduct bacteriological warfare. Consequently, I myself took part in the preparations to conduct this warfare, and to this I plead guilty.

I committed this crime not of my own free will, but by order of my superiors whom I obeyed. I could not refuse to obey their orders, for I would have been punished for refusal to obey orders.

Question: What do you wish to add to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing more to add to my testimony. . . .

This record of my statement is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Kikuchi

INTERROGATORS

Assistant Military Prosecutor Member of the staff

of the Primorye Military Area, of the Office of the Ministry

Lieutenant Colonel for Internal Affairs

of Jurisprudence *ANTONOV* for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Senior Lieutenant *BULANOV*

Interpreter *POLUYANOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF ACCUSED KURUSHIMA YUJI

December 10, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Storozhkov, who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Storozhkov*

Question: You are presented with a charge under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943. Do you understand the substance of the charge against you, and do you plead guilty?

Answer: The substance of the charge against me set forth in the Military Prosecutor's order of December 9, 1949 and defined in Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943 is clear to me, and I fully plead guilty to the charge brought against me.

On the substance of the charge I wish to state the following:

It is true that after I was enrolled in the Japanese Army, and after going through general military training in the 97th Infantry Regiment, I, in April 1944, was sent to serve in Branch 162 of Detachment 731, located in Linkow.

Soon after my arrival at this branch I realized from the nature of the work that was conducted and from the warnings I received about the secret character of the activities of Detachment 731 that, although Detachment 731 was officially supposed to be engaged with questions concerning water supply and prophylaxis, it actually engaged in breeding the germs of severe infectious diseases (typhoid, paratyphoid, cholera, plague, etc.), and also in breeding fleas and rodents for this purpose.

While going through a six-month medical training course at Branch 162, I, with the other trainees, under the direction of Chief of the 1st Section, Major Hosoya, paid special attention to the study of bacteriology.

On completing the course, I, in a group of servicemen under the command of Sergeant Hyodo Yoshitake, was sent to Detachment 731 to take part in the testing of bacteria bombs. These tests were called "manoeuvres."

While in Detachment 731, before leaving for the district where the tests were to be made, I learned from the members of the detachment that the germs of severe infectious diseases cultivated here on a mass scale were forcibly tested on living people of Russian and Chinese nationality, who were imprisoned by the detachment.

Here, too, I learned that I was to take part in tests to ascertain the possibility of disseminating fleas and infecting localities with them with the aid of aircraft.

From October 6 to 30, 1944, I took part in these manoeuvres near the village of Wutung, guarding the premises in which the testing staff was housed.

Furthermore, I took part in counting the fleas that were caught in boxes placed about in an area of 2 sq. km. after the porcelain bombs containing these fleas and dropped from an aeroplane had exploded.

On November 2, 1944, I arrived back in Branch 162 and was appointed to work in the bacteriological laboratory of the 1st Section, where I performed the duties of a probationer laboratory assistant.

Here, under the direction of Senior Sergeant Kan Yutaka and of Chief of the 1st Section, Major of the Medical Service Hosoya, I planted the germs of tuberculosis, typhoid and paratyphoid in media, prepared laboratory test tubes, regulated the temperature in the incubators for cultivating bacteria, and so forth.

Furthermore, on two occasions (for a period of seven days on each occasion) I went out into the fields to catch rodents. I caught a total of 300 such rodents, which were later sent to Detachment 731 to be used for the purpose of making bacteriological weapons.

I plead guilty to having, in all my practical activities in Detachment 731 and in its Branch 162, participated in the manufacture of bacteriological weapons for the wholesale extermination of human beings; I ask you to take into consideration, however, that in taking part in the performance of this crime, I was obeying the orders of the Japanese Military Command.

This record of my statement is correct and was read to me in Japanese.

Kurushima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor Member of the staff

Major of Jurisprudence *BOGOD* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Major *KONONOV*

Interpreter *STOROZHKO*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF YAMADA OTOZOO

November 3, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . The official name of Detachment 731 was "The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army," and served as some disguise for the detachment's actual function. For the same purpose the members of Detachment 731 wore the ordinary army uniforms without the insignia of the Medical Service. We were afraid that the presence of a large number of medical servicemen would rouse undesirable suspicion concerning the actual character of the activities of Detachment 731.

... In August 1944, I visited Detachment 731 and inspected the work of all its divisions. During this inspection I received reports on the production processes in the cultivation and mass production of bacteria. I remember that in one of the divisions I saw a high-capacity system of special apparatus, with the aid of which it was possible to produce a large quantity of pathogenic germs. The chief of the division gave me the figures of the detachment's output capacity, but I cannot quote them now.

I must say that in this division the production of bacteria was organized on an immense scale, and it could produce quantities sufficient to enable them to be used on a mass scale. In another of the detachment's divisions, in which fleas were bred for the purpose of spreading epidemics of plague, I saw special repositories in which large quantities of fleas were kept. The officers of the detachment who accompanied me during the inspection informed me that the fleas were intended for the purpose of causing plague infection, and that they were one of the bacteriological weapons.

After I had inspected all the detachment's divisions, I and the officers accompanying me went up into a tower to watch control experiments in spraying fleas from aircraft, and from

which I viewed the aerodrome. One of the officers informed me that plague-infected fleas, which were one of the bacteriological weapons, were tested on a special proving ground by spraying from aircraft. At the same time I was informed of the results of these tests under different weather conditions.

While inspecting Detachment 731, I was extremely amazed at the scale on which the detachment's research and production activities in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare were carried on.

Question: Thus, Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army was organized for the purpose of preparing for a bacteriological attack upon the Soviet Union?

Answer: I must admit that Detachment 731, posted in Manchuria, was formed for the purpose of producing weapons of bacteriological warfare to be used chiefly against the Soviet Union, but also against the Mongolian People's Republic and China. . . .

Question: To what degree was Detachment 731 subordinated to the Kwantung Army Headquarters?

Answer: Detachment 731 was directly subordinated to me as the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Detachment 731 was subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army by order of the Japanese Minister for War at the time the detachment was organized.

Tactical direction of Detachment 731 connected with all questions concerning the production and employment of bacteriological weapons was exercised by me. This means, that if the necessity arose of employing bacteriological weapons against enemy forces, the order to do so could come only from me, for Detachment 731 was a special military unit under my command. . . .

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Members of the, staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,

BRAVfi, GOIKHMAN Interpreter TSVIROV

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF YAMADA OTOZOO

November 5, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: When did you visit Detachment 731?

Answer: I visited Detachment 731 only once. After taking over the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army I inspected all the units and sub-divisions under my command, including Detachment 731. This was in August 1944.

I was accompanied on my inspection of the detachment by staff officer of the Kwantung Army Lieutenant Colonel Hara. I left Harbin for the detachment's headquarters not in the evening, as I stated before, but at 12 noon, and stayed in the detachment about an hour and a half. I made an entry in my diary about this visit.

At the entrance to the detachment's premises I was met by Chief of Detachment 731 Major General Kitano and all the officers. After the welcome ceremony I proceeded to Major General Kitano's office where he informed me that the detachment consisted of seven divisions: General, Clinical, Materials, Production, Research and Training. I have forgotten the name of the seventh division.

In reporting on the detachment's objects and functions, Kitano said that the detachment had two functions, one of which was connected with the antiepidemic service and water supply of the Kwantung Army, while the other was to study various problems connected with preparing means for conducting bacteriological warfare. Furthermore, General Kitano informed me in broad outline of the detachment's numerical strength, but I do not remember the figures now.

Dealing with the character of the activities of each division he said that the Research Division studied forms and methods of employing bacteriological weapons. I understood that in the event of it being necessary to employ bacteria for sabotage purposes, they would be used on land, and for the extensive employment of bacteriological weapons, they would be used with the aid of aircraft.

Concerning the Production Division, General Kitano informed me that it was engaged in preparing special bacteria substances in large quantities, sufficient for conducting offensive operations.

Later, after I had fully acquainted myself with the activities of Detachment 731, I was convinced that its output capacity was sufficient for the employment of bacteriological weapons on an extensive scale, concerning which I gave evidence at the previous interrogation.

According to what General Kitano said, the Training Division of Detachment 731 trained

cadres of medical men who were afterwards distributed among all the detachment's divisions, including those which devised and manufactured bacteriological weapons.

The Materials Division supplied the necessary materials and medical supplies needed by Detachment 731.

When General Kitano finished his report I proceeded to inspect the detachment. It is difficult for me now to recall what I saw in each division separately; I can describe what I saw only in general outline, without saying definitely which division carried out any particular process of the detachment's work. Nevertheless, I distinctly remember that I learned the character of the work carried on by all the most important of the detachment's divisions. In one division (production, I think) I saw the process of breeding bacteria in large quantities. That division had high-capacity equipment—boilers and other apparatus necessary for the mass production of bacteriological weapons.

In other premises I saw special boxes containing a vast quantity of live fleas. I was informed that these fleas were to be infected with plague, after which they could be used as carriers of plague epidemics. What I saw in other premises I cannot now recall.

After I had inspected the detachment's chief premises, I, and the officers who accompanied me, went up into the detachment's tower, from which I viewed the aerodrome, concerning which I gave detailed evidence at the previous interrogation.

After I had fully inspected the detachment's work and had gained an impression of the character of its activities, I was extremely amazed at the scale on which the research work was conducted and at the detachment's colossal potentialities for manufacturing bacteriological weapons.

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Members of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Senior Lieutenant *BRAV&*

Senior Lieutenant *GDIKHMAN*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF YAMADA OTOZOO

November 17, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . Among the units under my command engaged in devising and in the mass production of bacteriological weapons were Detachment 731, Detachment 100, and their branches.

. . . Concerning the activities of detachments 731 and 100 in the preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare, it must be said that Detachment 731 engaged in devising and producing bacteriological weapons intended for the wholesale extermination of human beings. The activities of Detachment 100, in this respect, were of somewhat narrower scope, and were limited to devising and producing bacteriological weapons of sabotage in the form of exterminating animals and contaminating crops.

. . . The Operations Division under my command exercised guidance in questions concerning the production of the necessary quantities of bacteria, supplying technical equipment, and also in training skilled cadres for the personnel of detachments 731 and 100. .

Question: That being the case, what did you have in mind when, during the interrogation on November 3, 1949, you said that the manufacture of means of bacteriological warfare was carried on chiefly against the Soviet Union?

Answer: I fully confirm that statement, but I must explain that preparations were made to conduct bacteriological warfare not only against the Soviet Union, but against other countries too.

Question: More precisely, what countries have you in mind?

Answer: Chiefly against the Soviet Union, but also against China, the Mongolian People's Republic, the United States of America and England.

Question: What concrete measures were taken in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union?

Answer: The preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union consisted in a series of researches into methods of employing epidemic bacteria, the mass production of bacteriological weapons, and in experiments to test the effectiveness of the action of given species of bacteria.

Question: Tell us what methods of employing bacteriological weapons were devised?

Answer: As far as I remember, the chief and most effective methods of employing bacteriological weapons were: dropping bacteria from aircraft, and using bacteria on land. Bacteria were dropped from aircraft either in special bombs containing microbes, or were sprayed with the aid of special appliances fitted into the aircraft. The land method consisted in infecting water sources, pastures and cattle with bacteria.

... I must admit that in June 1945, I did, indeed, send Colonel Tamura to Detachment 731 to inspect the detachment's work on the spot and to ascertain whether it was necessary to increase the number of specialists. I sent Colonel Tamura to Detachment 731 because the Kwantung Army Headquarters had received orders from the Ministry for War to increase the output of bacteriological weapons. This order was conveyed for execution to the Chief of Detachment 731, Lieutenant General Ishii, who, in the execution of this order, wrote me a letter, in May 1945, requesting that the number of specialists assigned to him be increased. Incidentally, I have just recalled that I did indeed then have Ishii's report on bacteria bombs. I request that the testimony I gave before be accordingly amended on this point.

I had kept Ishii's report in my safe and later I handed it to the Chief of the Operations Division Major General Matsumura Tomokatsu. I well remember that this report was written on red-lined paper. I also remember that the report was headed: "The Ishii Bacteria Bomb," and I recall that during my visit to Ishii's detachment I myself saw specimens of these bombs that were intended for the purpose of using plague-infected fleas as bacteriological weapons.

... I remember that I saw such bombs in Detachment 731 during my inspection. Those bombs had been made by Detachment 731. I do not remember how many, but the number was determined by the necessary requirements. I have seen the illustration of the bomb given in the diagram presented to me in Ishii's report which I have mentioned. . . .

To study methods of employing bacteriological weapons, special commissions were set up, consisting of the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, the Chief of the Operations Division, the Chief of Bacteriological Detachment 100 or 731, according to the one concerned, and of individual staff officers. The chairman of these commissions was the Chief of Staff. The Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army took no part in the proceedings of these commissions. The decisions of the commissions concerning the employment of means of bacteriological warfare were submitted to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, and after he had endorsed them they were communicated to the Japanese General Staff. The General Staff informed the Kwantung Army Headquarters what method had been put in commission, and the Kwantung Army Headquarters accordingly issued orders to detachments 731 and 100 to proceed with the mass production of the necessary epidemic bacteria. Detachments 731 and 100 were supplied with the necessary equipment, raw materials and auxiliary materials by the Japanese Ministry for War in conformity with the General Staff's requirements in the production of any given type of bacteriological weapon.

The employment of bacteriological weapons, and the formation of the necessary units that were to employ bacteriological weapons in practice, were planned by the Japanese General Staff on the basis of information received from the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: What methods of employing bacteriological weapons were put in commission in the Kwantung Army during the period you occupied the post of Commander-in-Chief?

Answer: All the methods of employing bacteriological weapons put in commission in the Kwantung Army were sanctioned before my appointment to the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. I myself regarded the spraying of bacteria from aircraft as the most effective method, since it made it possible to infect larger areas.

Question: What type of aircraft had been chosen for the employment of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: In peacetime, Detachment 731 had several special aeroplanes at its disposal. In wartime, if it were necessary, the aircraft of any air unit could have been used after they had been equipped with the necessary appliances.

Question: In what concrete way did you as Commander-in-Chief take part in directing the preparations for conducting bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I have already stated that all the methods of employing the bacteriological weapons at the disposal of the Kwantung Army had been examined and sanctioned by the Japanese General Staff before I was appointed to the post of Commander-in-Chief. These methods remained in force while I was in command. Furthermore, through the divisions and administrations under my command, and in conformity with the orders of the Japanese Ministry for War and General Staff, I, as Commander-in-Chief, exercised direction of the activities of bacteriological detachments 731 and 100 in devising and producing bacteriological weapons. My function as Commander-in-Chief also included the exercise of tactical direction of the employment of means of bacteriological warfare in wartime. In this respect, it would have been my function in the event of war to determine what formations were to employ bacteriological weapons, and in what direction.

For the purpose of carrying out a bacteriological attack commanders of fronts and separate armies were to have had at their disposal special bacteriological detachments which were to have been formed on the basis of detachments 731 and 100 and their branches. . . .

. . . Question: What, concretely, did you do to increase the output of bacteriological weapons in conformity with the instructions of the Ministry for War?

Answer: As I have stated already, in conformity with the orders issued by the Deputy Minister for War, I sanctioned the increase in the output of bacteriological weapons within the limits of the orders received from the Ministry for War. I do not remember, however, how much the output was increased. . . .

. . . Question: From whom was the decision to employ bacteriological weapons to have come?

Answer: The order to employ bacteriological weapons was to have come from the Imperial Headquarters. . . .

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *GOIKHMAN*

Interpreter *TSVIROV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF YAMADA OTOZOO

December 1 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . Question: Why was the production of bacteriological weapons activized in 1945?

Answer: The production of bacteriological weapons by detachments 731 and 100 was activized at that time because the preparatory period of the most effective bacteriological weapons that had been tested had ended. I have in mind the employment of the Ishii bacteria bomb, the spraying of plague-infected fleas from aircraft, and methods of bacteriological sabotage on land, about which I had learned from the reports of Generals Kitano and Takahashi, and from other persons.

In 1945, when all the preparatory work in perfecting the most effective means of employing bacteriological weapons had been successfully completed, the period set in of the mass production of bacteriological weapons for the purpose of their practical employment in any direction, as soon as the order to do so was received from the Imperial Headquarters. In view of the aforesaid, and in conformity with the orders of the Japanese Deputy Minister for War, I, in the spring of 1945, ordered detachments 731 and 100 to increase the mass production of bacteriological weapons and, accordingly, to increase and improve the equipment of Detachment 731 and to provide it with the necessary number of additional specialists.

Furthermore, I think that the increase in the production of bacteriological weapons in 1945 was due to the worsening of the war situation in the different theatres of military operations. This, however, is my own personal opinion, as I did not receive any official information on this question.

Question: Precisely, when did the Kwantung Army Headquarters receive the order from the Japanese Deputy Minister for War to increase the production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: As far as I remember, that order was received in March 1945. . . .

. . . Question: What changes took place during the period you occupied the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army in devising means and methods of employing bacteriological weapons?

Answer: As I have said already, the chief methods of employing bacteriological weapons had been put into commission in the Kwantung Army and sanctioned by the Japanese General Staff before I took up the post of Commander-in-Chief, and in this respect, no changes took place while I was in Command. I, too, approved these methods and they remained in force. While I was in the Kwantung Army, however, work was conducted to improve the methods of employing one or another type of bacteriological weapon. This work was conducted by Detachment 731 and by Detachment 100. In particular, while I was in command, the method of using plague-infected fleas by spraying them from aircraft with the aid of special appliances and by dropping bombs was finally perfected. Concerning this method, General Kitano submitted a special report to me.

Question: What decision did you adopt on Ishii's report on the bacteria bomb?

Answer: The decision on Ishii's report on the employment of special bacteria bombs was taken by my predecessor, General Umezu. After reading Ishii's report I, too, approved this method. No further special sanction on this question was required.

... In October or November 1944, General Kitano submitted to me a detailed report on the results of experiments in employing plague-infected fleas as a means of bacteriological warfare. Kitano's report was accompanied by a special cinema film brought from Detachment 731, and also by maps showing the places where experiments had been made in spraying plague-infected fleas from aircraft. Kitano's report generalized all the experiments and researches that had been made in this direction and summed up all the work. While reporting, he exhibited various tables demonstrating the results of the researches and tests in infecting territory with plague germs. Being of the opinion that the plagueinfected flea method was extremely effective, I approved Kitano's report and the method of employing bacteriological weapons that he proposed.

The results of the experiments in using plague-infected fleas were communicated to the Imperial Headquarters direct by the commander of Detachment 731 and did not go through the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: Previously you stated that all decisions on questions concerning devising and producing bacteriological weapons were endorsed by the Commander-in-Chief after these questions had been examined by a temporary commission, and that they were submitted to the General Staff and the Japanese Ministry for War by the Kwantung Army Headquarters. Which is the correct version?

Answer: I fully confirm what I said in previous testimony and it seems to me that there is no contradiction in my testimony. The point is that the reports I mentioned before concerned the more important questions and, as a rule, dealt with devising methods of employing bacteriological weapons, or other more urgent questions. Such reports were sent to the centre by the Kwantung Army Headquarters. Reports dealing with the solution of various particular problems, such as the study of the effectiveness of one or another type of bacteriological weapon were sent by the command of Detachment 731 direct, either to the Imperial Headquarters, to the Ministry for War, or to the Military Medical Academy, depending on their contents.

. . . Question: How was the work of devising and producing bacteriological weapons financed?

Answer: The work of devising and producing bacteriological weapons was financed by the Japanese Ministry for War through the Kwantung Army Headquarters. I have no detailed information about the amounts and methods of financing this work.

Question: Why were detachments 731 and 100, and their branches, posted in close propinquity to the frontier of the Soviet Union?

Answer: Nobody gave me any special explanation of this, but my own personal opinion is that it was done in order most conveniently and quickly to employ bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union.

Question: How was it proposed to use bacteriological weapons against England, the U.S.A. and other countries?

Answer: I think bacteriological weapons would have been used against the U.S.A., England and other countries if the Soviet Union had not taken action against Japan. The Soviet Union's entry into the war against Japan, and the swift advance of the Soviet Army into the heart of Manchuria, deprived us of the possibility of employing the bacteriological weapon against the U.S.S.R. and other countries. . . .

Yamada

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Captain *GOIKHMAN*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF KAJITSUKA RYUJI

October 23, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: What, concretely, was done by Detachment 731 in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In February 1941, the Chief of Detachment 731, Colonel of the Medical Service Ishii, in my office in Changchun, while reporting to me on the detachment's work, with the permission of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Umezu, told me what the detachment had done in preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare, thereby fulfilling the promise he had given me when I visited Detachment 731 in 1940.

According to what Ishii said, researches carried out by the detachment had shown that the dropping of bacteria contained in aerial bombs was of little effect because, as a consequence of strong air pressure and excessively high temperature, the germs of dysentery, typhoid, paratyphoid, cholera, and plague, being frail, perish almost 100 per cent. Ishii said that great hopes had been reposed in these researches, but these hopes had been disappointed, as the bombs and also shells containing these bacteria did not spread infection on as wide an area as had been anticipated.

As regards the hardiest bacteria, such as the germs of anthrax, Ishii said that it was possible to use them in this way, and that further research was proceeding.

Research had also shown that the dropping of bacteria from aircraft, in the same way as was done with poisonous substances, had relatively large effect.

Ishii told me that bacteria could not be dropped from high altitudes, because the bacteria perished; they could be dropped from an altitude not exceeding 500 metres, but when dropped from a low altitude, the area over which the bacteria scatter is too small. . . .

I learned from Ishii that dropping cholera germs on enemy territory was of little effect and difficult to carry out, firstly, because they had to be dropped from a low altitude, which enables the enemy easily to fire at the aircraft, and secondly, because an excessively large quantity of germs is needed for this purpose.

Ishii told me further that it was much more effective to drop bacteria not in their "bare" shape, but in conjunction with an insect medium, fleas in particular. Fleas, being the most tenacious insects, were infected with plague and dropped from aircraft, and the plague germs, remaining in the fleas, successfully reached the ground with them. This method reduced the vulnerability of aircraft to enemy antiaircraft artillery.

Ishii told me that the researches in this method had not yet been completed and, for example, the question as to what area the fleas dropped from high altitudes covered had not yet been cleared up.

Speaking about the infection of foodstuffs, Ishii told me that in the researches in this field, the germs of cholera, dysentery, typhoid and paratyphoid were being used, and that vegetables, fruit, fish and meat were so infected. Vegetables were found to be the most suitable for bacteriological warfare: especially such as had numerous leaves, cabbage, for example; root crops, having smooth surfaces, proved to be less suitable. The injection of bacteria into food products, fruit, for example, was found to be more effective than infecting their surfaces. The most suitable medium for spreading infectious diseases, according to what Ishii said, were vegetables; next in order came fruit, fish and, last, meat. . . .

In confirmation of this, Ishii told me that his detachment was conducting practical experiments: experiments with bacteria contained in artillery shells and aerial bombs; bacteria were dropped from aircraft on to a proving ground next to the detachment's aerodrome at Pingfan Station; experiments with the most dangerous kinds of bacteria were conducted on some uninhabited territory, but where, Ishii did not say. He also said that Detachment 731 was conducting experiments on living people, but who these people were, and when and where the experiments were performed, he did not say; he merely said that those people were Chinese and added that he had no right to say who these people were because that was a "secret of secrets."

In conclusion, Ishii told me that after all the experiments that had been conducted under his direction, he had arrived at the conclusion that the deliberate spreading of epidemics was not such an easy task as some people supposed, and as he himself had thought before. In nature, epidemics spread very easily, but the artificial spreading of epidemics encountered a number of obstacles which in some cases are overcome with great difficulty. In his opinion, success in undertakings of this kind depended on the individual susceptibility of people to various infectious diseases, and he had decided to study this problem.

... In March 1944, I had a similar conversation in my office with Major General of the Medical Service Kitano Masazo, who from August 1942 to March 1945 was Acting Chief of Detachment 731.

Supplementing what I had heard from Ishii, Kitano, in answer to my enquiry about the work the detachment was doing, told me that some success had been achieved since he had been in command of Detachment 731. In particular, he told me that a group of members of Detachment 731 had gone to the Chinese front, to a district south of Shanghai, and had there, from a high altitude, dropped a large quantity of plague-infected fleas on territory inhabited by Chinese. These fleas remained alive and an epidemic of plague broke out in the place in which they had dropped. Kitano added that it was not a big epidemic, but this method of bacteriological warfare could be regarded as effective.

Furthermore, Kitano told me that in the region of Anta Station experiments had been performed with delayed action bombs containing anthrax germs. The fragments of these bombs, on wounding human beings and cattle, infected them with anthrax.

According to what Kitano said, the detachment had commenced experiments for the purpose of ascertaining the susceptibility of human beings to infectious diseases. These experiments were directed by a researcher in the detachment, Professor Kawakami Zen, a specialist in pathology. These experiments had started with an analysis of the blood of healthy Japanese and Chinese, but they had stopped owing to the death of Kawakami.

As far as I know from what Ishii and Kitano said, Detachment 731 engaged in the mass production of means of bacteriological warfare: germs of different infectious diseases, and also media of infection—fleas and mice.

I do not know in what quantities these were produced; at all events, they were considerable.

Question: When was Detachment 731 formed?

Answer: Detachment 731 was formed by command of the Emperor of Japan Hirohito, issued in 1936.

. . . The Emperor's command was printed and copies of it were sent to all the units of the Japanese Army for the information of all the officers. I myself was shown this command and the detachment's personnel list accompanying it, and certified the fact with my private seal.

After that I took part in recruiting the junior officer personnel of the detachment and in examining the list of proposed senior officers which had been sent me by the Personnel Administration of the Ministry for War.

The detachment's location was determined by the Kwantung Army Headquarters. Until 1941, the detachment had no number, but was called The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army, and also the Ishii Detachment, because it was the custom in the Japanese Army to call army units by the names of their commanders.

The detachment was given the number 731 in 1941 by order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, who gave definite numbers to all army units and institutions.

This record was read to me in Japanese, my statements are recorded correctly.

Kajitsuka

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *DUBTSOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *PAPKOV*

Interpreter *TSVIROV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF KAJITSUKA RYUJI

October 24, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . Detachment 731 was reorganized in 1939-40 under a special secret decree issued by Emperor Hirohito of Japan in 1939. I was acquainted with this decree at the Kwantung Army Headquarters approximately in February 1940, signing a pledge of secrecy.

Besides this, by one or perhaps two secret decrees, issued by Emperor Hirohito in 1940, four branches of Detachment 731 were set up additionally in the second half of that year, to be located in the towns of Hailar and Sunyu, and at Hailin and Linkow stations, the dates of their formation being indicated. The appended tables of organization, signed by War Minister Tojo, showed that each of these branches had a personnel of up to 300 men.

Orders issued by Japanese War Minister Tojo in accordance with the emperor's decrees listed the hospitals and Detachment 731 which assigned a definite number of army medical specialists, non-commissioned officers and privates. The orders also indicated that civilians might be employed, but no more than 30 per cent of the entire personnel. . . .

Question: From whom did the idea of preparing for bacteriological warfare originate?

Answer: The idea of preparing bacteriological warfare originated from Ishii.

Ishii Shiro, born around 1893 in the Prefecture of Chiba, comes from the family of a wealthy landowner, and in 1919-20 graduated from the College of Medicine of the Imperial University in the town of Kyoto. He then entered the service of the Japanese Army as a volunteer. Soon after, he applied for enlistment in regular army service. Half a year later he received his first commission, as lieutenant, and was appointed army physician in an army unit. From there he was transferred to the First Military Hospital in the city of Tokyo, where I became acquainted with him in October 1922 as a colleague. From April 1924 to March 1926 he was a postgraduate student in pathology and bacteriology at the university from which he had graduated in 1919-20. Then, until April 1928, he worked as resident physician at the military hospital in the town of Kyoto, from where he was sent abroad on a mission, returning at the end of 1930.

On his mission abroad he visited almost all the countries of Europe, including the U.S.S.R., where he acquainted himself with the work of medical research institutes in Moscow and Leningrad.

Upon his return from abroad Ishii became an instructor of epidemiology at the Military Medical Academy of the Japanese Army in the city of Tokyo.

From this post he was appointed Chief of Detachment 731 in 1936 by an order of the Japanese Minister for War. His rank at the time was Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service.

In 1931, after returning from his mission abroad, in the circle of his comrades at the Military Medical Academy, of whom I was one, as well as among authoritative and influential officers of the Japanese General Staff, Ishii began to propagate Japan's need to prepare for bacteriological warfare. . . .

Beginning with 1933 Major General Nagata, Chief of the Military Affairs Division of the Japanese Ministry for War, supported Ishii's idea, and beginning with 1935, also Colonel Suzuki Yorimichi, Chief of the 1st Section of the Strategical Division of the Japanese General Staff.

All these circumstances, as well as the fact that Ishii was a big specialist, led to his being appointed Chief of Detachment 731, and upon taking up this post he began research on weapons of bacteriological warfare.

As head of a division in the Medical Administration of the Japanese Ministry for War I went over the order drafted by the Appointments Section of the Personnel Division appointing Ishii Chief of the above-mentioned detachment. I agreed with this draft order and visaed it.

Soon after this there followed an order of the Japanese Minister for War appointing Ishii Chief of the detachment. . . .

Kajitsuka

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *DUBTSOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *PAPKOV*

Interpreter *TSVIROV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU

October 30, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

... I gave orders for Detachment 100 to prepare, and controlled its production of the bacteria of glanders and anthrax and of cattle plague and mosaic disease, with a view to their employment in bacteriological warfare and bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union.

Question: When, and to whom, did you give orders to prepare germs of glanders, anthrax, cattle plague and mosaic disease?

Answer: In September 1941 I ordered the Chief of Detachment 100, Colonel Wakamatsu, subsequently Major General of the Veterinary Service, to begin production of the bacteria of glanders, anthrax and red rust. In March 1944 I ordered him to begin production of cattle-plague and mosaic-disease germs in place of red rust.

. . . Question: In what connection did you in September 1941 order the Chief of Detachment 100 to begin production of the bacteria of glanders, anthrax and red rust?

Answer: In connection with the receipt from the General Staff of Imperial Headquarters of instructions to the Commander of the Kwantung Army to launch preparations for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union.

Question: When were the instructions of the General Staff of Imperial Headquarters concerning preparations for bacteriological warfare received?

Answer: These instructions were received at the time the "Kan-Toku-En" Plan was being drawn up, in July 1941.

Question: How do you know this?

Answer: I learned it from the Commander of the Kwantung Army personally at a conference in September 1941. The conference was conducted by the Commander of the Kwantung Army on the question of preparing for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. He announced this to all present at the conference. . . .

Takahashi

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *ANTONOV* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory Captain *SEROV*

Interpreter *PROTASOV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF TAKAHASHI TAKAATSU

November 21, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: What decisions were taken about ways and means of waging bacteriological warfare in the light of the data on bacteriological reconnoitring against the U.S.S.R. submitted by Hirazakura's group?

Answer: Wakamatsu, Hosaka and Ida were present when Lieutenant Hirazakura made his report. I do not remember who of those present voiced his opinions concerning the quantity of pathogenes of anthrax, glanders, cattle plague and sheep plague required to infect the district in which Hirazakura's group conducted bacteriological reconnoitring.

Everything was to be carried out during hostilities between the Soviet Union and Japan. On that same occasion ways and means of employing bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union were discussed. We outlined methods of infecting livestock: cattle was to be infected with anthrax and cattle plague with the use of aircraft. It was also intended to infect livestock belonging to the local population and which was grazing in nomadic pasturages.

Horses were to be infected with anthrax by using aircraft.

Since the epizootic spread of glanders involves big difficulties we decided to infect horses only with anthrax. . . . The sheep which Hirazakura's group purchased were to be infected by inoculation with the pathogene of sheep plague and let loose for the purpose of sabotage against the Soviet Union. The cattle purchased was also to be infected, by inoculation with the virus of cattle plague.

The infected cattle, sheep and horses were to be loosed in various directions with the aim of their landing on the territory of the military operations of the Soviet troops. Owing to the long lapse of time I cannot recall the details of all the measures we then outlined.

Question: Did you report to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army on the measures outlined?

Answer: Yes, I did. In particular, I reported to General Yamada.

Question: When and what did you report to him?

Answer: In November or December 1944 General Yamada summoned me and asked for a report on the plan of bacteriological sabotage against the Soviet Union with the use of aircraft. Basing myself on the bacteriological reconnoitring data received from Lieutenant Hirazakura, in the presence of General Kasahara and General Ikeda I reported to General Yamada my plan for bacteriological sabotage, which we subsequently discussed in March 1945 in my office, with Hirazakura present. Commander-in-Chief Yamada endorsed this plan.

I reported the plan in general outlines. The technical part of the plan I did not report. . . .

Takahashi

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory;
Captain *SEROV* Interpreter *PROTASOV*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

October 21, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: What do you know about the origin of Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army and what were the reasons for its formation?

Answer: Detachment 731 was formed in 1936 by a secret decree of Emperor Hirohito of Japan. Originally the detachment was to be quartered in the city of Harbin, and by an order of the Japanese Minister for War, Colonel Ishii Shiro of the Medical Service was appointed Chief of Detachment 731.

I myself saw the decree of the Emperor of Japan in the detachment's files during my work as Chief of the General Division of Detachment 731, but I cannot now reproduce its appearance or detailed content since a considerable period of time has elapsed since then.

Immediately after the detachment was formed it received the official name of "The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration of the Kwantung Army" and nominally occupied

itself with problems pertaining to water purification and water supply for the Kwantung Army, as well as the combating of epidemic diseases. It was known in the Kwantung Army by the name of "Manshu Detachment 731," that is, the 731st Manchurian Detachment of the Kwantung Army. This name was given the detachment because in addition to the functions it nominally carried out it had other, secret, tasks. As research in the detachment was activated and the significance and importance of its work grew, the need arose to increase the detachment's personnel and expand its laboratories and territory.

In connection with this, a new decree was issued by the Emperor of Japan in 1940, under which the main part of the detachment was transferred to the vicinity of Pingfan Station (approximately 30 kilometres south of Harbin). Here the detachment conducted its basic research, experimental and production work. All the construction work in the vicinity of Pingfan Station, where the detachment took up quarters, had been begun in 1939, and by the time the detachment moved there the construction work was completed.

In 1940 there thus remained in the city of Harbin the divisions dealing with purely antiepidemic work and medical treatment, while all the other divisions, which were engaged in work connected with preparing bacteriological warfare, had been transferred to Pingfan Station.

In addition, the emperor's decree of 1940 provided for increasing the personnel of the detachment to 3,000, this number including the branches set up in various districts of Manchuria by this same decree, as well as for the structural partitionment of the detachment into divisions.

Everything that I have told about the history of the origin of Detachment 731 I know from the documents of the detachment's General Division which I examined in 1941, and from the words of Colonel Oota, former Chief of the detachment's General Division, from whom I took over in 1941, as well as of Lieutenant Colonel Murakami Takashi of the Medical Service, Chief of the detachment's 2nd Division. . . .

During one of my visits to General Ishii in the summer of 1941, after Germany had begun war on the Soviet Union, General Ishii, referring in the presence of divisional chiefs Lieutenant Colonel Murakami and Colonel Oota Akira, to the need for intensifying the detachment's activity, read out to us an order of the Chief of the Japanese General Staff insisting upon the speeding up of research work on plague bacteria as a means of bacteriological warfare.

The order made special mention of the need for the mass breeding of fleas as plague carriers. This order was written by hand in India ink. At present I do not remember exactly by whom it was signed.

Once, during a talk with leading officials of the detachment in his office in the summer of 1941, General Ishii, speaking about the reasons that had prompted Japan's military circles to form such a research body as Detachment 731, said that Japan did not possess sufficient natural resources of metals and other raw materials required for the manufacture of weapons, and hence she had to develop new types of weapons, the bacteriological weapon being

regarded as one of them at that time. Also, Ishii pointed out that all the great powers were carrying on corresponding work in this sphere and that Japan must not lag behind in this field.

Question: What organization existed in Manchuria prior to Detachment 731 and carried out tasks and functions similar to the duties of Detachment 731?

Answer: As I know from talks with Colonel Oota, the Chief of the General Division of Detachment 731, and with other colleagues, General Ishii was in Manchuria in 1932-33 (I do not remember the exact date) and conducted bacteriological research. Ishii's activity centred in the vicinity of the settlement of Haing (near the city of Harbin), where were located his personnel, comprising a detachment which for purposes of secrecy bore the code name of Togo.

This detachment (its size I do not know) engaged in research on means of bacteriological warfare. For this purpose the Togo Detachment had been outfitted with the necessary equipment. It is easy to understand that the Togo Detachment conducted work on a smaller scale than Detachment 731. Subsequently it was with this detachment as the core that General Ishii formed Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army.

The record has been read to me in Japanese. It has been taken down from my words faithfully, which I confirm by my signature.

Kawashima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Captain of Jurisprudence *BELYUGA* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Senior Lieutenant *BRAVE*,

Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

October 23, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . The apparatus for breeding fleas as carriers of epidemic diseases consisted of the following: in the detachment's 2nd Division there were specially-equipped premises capable of housing approximately 4,500 incubators. Three or four white mice were put through each incubator in the course of a month; these mice were held in the incubator by means of a special attachment device. There was a nutritive medium and several kinds of fleas in the incubator. The incubation period lasted three to four months, in the course of which each incubator yielded about ten grams of fleas. Thus, in three to four months the detachment bred about 45 kilograms of fleas suitable for infection with plague.

I request it to be noted that the figures relating to the breeding of fleas are approximate, since I did not work in the 2nd Division.

When the detachment's work was planned, a steady increase in the productive capacity for cultivating bacteria and breeding fleas was provided for. Serious attention was paid to the work of the detachment by the Japanese General Staff.

I recall that in June 1941, upon his return from Tokyo, General Ishii assembled all the divisional chiefs of the detachment in his office and informed us that while in the Japanese General Staff he had reported that Detachment 731 had successfully worked out a method for employing plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon, and that these achievements made possible their practical application for military purposes on a wide scale.

Ishii told us that members of the General Staff had given a high appraisal of the detachment's work and had issued instructions to pay special attention to the perfection and further development of bacteriological means of warfare. After giving us this information, General Ishii called upon us to work still more intensively to increase the detachment's flea-breeding productivity to a still larger amount. Ishii noted that the detachment had managed, in the most successful cases, to bring the breeding of fleas up to 60 kilograms in three to four months, but now the amount had to be increased to 200 kilograms for the same period. General Ishii explained to us that all these measures for expanding production of the bacteriological weapon were necessitated by the altered international situation, that is, by the war Germany had begun on the Soviet Union, and by the introduction into the Kwantung Army of the "Kan-Toku-En" Plan, which provided for the preparation of military measures against the U.S.S.R., and hence our army had to have the bacteriological weapon in readiness, to be able to employ it against the U.S.S.R. at the required moment.

At this conference, Oota, Chief of the 2nd Division, and Ootani, Chief of the Materials Division, advanced practical suggestions concerning expansion of the production of bacteriological means of warfare and investigation into the possibilities of procuring white mice in Manchuria in place of those hitherto received from Japan. . . .

. . . For the purpose of the fullest possible study of bacteria on human beings and the swiftest development of methods of preparing the bacteriological weapon for employment in war at the required moment, Detachment 731 experimented widely in the action of all lethal bacteria on human beings. . . A

From 500 to 600 prisoners were consigned to Detachment 731 annually. I myself saw

whole batches of them being received from the gendarmerie by the personnel of the detachment's 1st Division. They (the prisoners) were confined in two blocks of the prison. . . .

... If a prisoner survived the inoculation of lethal bacteria, this did not save him from a repetition of the experiments, which were continued until death from infection supervened. The infected people were given medical treatment in order to test various methods of cure, they were fed normally, and after they had fully recovered, were used for the next experiment, but infected with another kind of germ. At any rate, no one ever left this death factory alive.

Following anatomical study the bodies of the dead were burned in the detachment's incinerator. . . .

... On numerous occasions during my service in the detachment I inspected, together with General Ishii, various departments of the detachment, including the prison, and hence I know some details about the system, regime and maintenance of the prison inmates.

The prisoners were delivered to the prison through a secret tunnel dug under the facade of the central building. The detachment's gendarme department had at its disposal several special motor vehicles painted in dark colour, with no windows, and with a ventilation hole. In these vehicles the prisoners were delivered from the penal bodies to the prison of Detachment 731.

The prison office gave each prisoner designated for experimentation a number, which was his until he died. . . .

In the five years that the detachment was located at Pingfan Station, that is, from 1940 to 1945, not less than 3,000 persons passed through this death factory, and were killed by being infected with lethal bacteria. How many died before 1940, I do not know. . . .

... In April 1941, just after I arrived to take up my post in the detachment, I inspected the prison, and in one of the cells I saw two Russian women, one of whom had a year-old child, born in the detachment's prison. During the period I was with the detachment these women were alive. Their subsequent fate I do not know, but at any rate these women could not have left the prison alive, and the same lot as that of the other prisoners must have befallen them. . . .

Kawashima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Captain of Jurisprudence *BELYUGA* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory.'

Senior Lieutenant *BRAVE*

Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF KAWASHIMA KIYOSHI

October 24, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

. . . There is no doubt that the conduct of experiments on human beings and the procurement of prisoners from the gendarmerie for this purpose could not have taken place without the knowledge of the Commander of the Kwantung Army, who was at the same time the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchuria, that is, the virtual master of the country. .X .

. . . The need to procure prisoners from the gendarmerie was determined in each particular instance by General Ishii personally on the basis of reports made by the direct executors of the experiments on people. When the Chief of the detachment considered it necessary to replenish the number of prisoners designated for experimentation he gave an order to this effect to the Chief of the Office of the General Division, who contacted the gendarmerie and received prisoners from it. .

. . . Proceeding from the history of the detachment's origin and its practical activity over the entire period of its existence, I can say that the reasons for the existence of Detachment 731 precisely in Manchuria were the following:

a) The need to have, in proximity to the borders of the Soviet Union, a base of bacteriological means of warfare for the purpose of a possible attack on the U.S.S.R., the Far East of which was included in the predatory plans of the Japanese military.

In addition, the conduct of bacteriological warfare research in Manchuria enabled us to carry out this work in climatic conditions identical with the climate of the Soviet Far East.

b) The possibility of obtaining in Manchuria a large amount of human material from among persons of non-Japanese nationality for bacteriological experiments, as well as Manchuria's large territory. . . .

Kawashima

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor; Member of the staff

Captain of Jurisprudence *BELYUGA* of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory.

Senior Lieutenant *BRAVE*

Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF HIRAZAKURA ZENSAKU

October 21 i'1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question: What do you know about Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Detachment 100 was the secret name of the veterinary-bacteriological experimental detachment of the Kwantung Army. This detachment was formed by the Kwantung Army Headquarters, but when, I cannot say. Detachment 100 carried out all its work under the immediate guidance of Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army. The headquarters and main part of the personnel of the given detachment were stationed in the city of Changchun, in the vicinity of the Chinese settlement of Menchiangtung and its branches were located in the towns of Kiamusze, Kokuzan and Dairen. As a bacteriological experimental detachment, Detachment 100 was staffed with researchers—bacteriologists, chemists and veterinaries, who were completely occupied in developing various types of germs and strong poisons; research was conducted on methods for the wholesale poisoning of both people and animals with these poisons. For this purpose the personnel of this detachment conducted experiments on animals and human beings. All the work of Detachment 100 and its branches was aimed at preparing for bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union. Detachment 100 consisted of four divisions, chief of them being the 2nd Division, which up to 1943 in turn consisted of five sections.

In December 1943, at a joint conference of senior personnel of Detachment 100 and representatives of the Kwantung Army Headquarters attended by: Major General Wakamatsu Yujiro, the Chief of Detachment 100, his deputies, Lieutenant Colonel Hosaka Koremichi and Major Yamaguchi Bunji, engineer Ida Kiyoshi, and Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army (the present whereabouts of the above-mentioned persons I do not know), a plan was elaborated for forming under the

2nd Division a sixth section, called the "bacteriological." This section was designated for the mass preparation of germs and their storage in special basement storehouses.

After this conference, extensive construction work was indeed launched in Detachment 100 in accordance with the plan drawn up, that is, special one-storey buildings with basement storehouses were erected. The personnel of the detachment was increased.

Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Kwantung Army, frequently visited Detachment 100 to give guidance on the spot and to intensify control over fulfilment of the given plan.

In conversations with a narrow circle of the personnel, the Chief of Detachment 100, Major General Wakamatsu, repeatedly said: "In the event of war between Japan and the Soviet Union, Detachment 100 must become a factory producing various germs and strong poisons on a mass scale for waging bacteriological warfare and sabotage against the Soviet Union."

And indeed, a large quantity of germs and chemical agents was prepared in the 6th Section. Several times I myself had occasion to visit the section's premises where germs and strong poisons were stored in special metal containers; on entering these storehouses strips of gauze impregnated with a special solution were placed over the mouth and the nose. It was permitted to touch the containers only with rubber gloves. For secrecy purposes these containers bore only numbers, written in paint, and had no other inscriptions. Research on forms and methods of carrying out sabotage was also conducted in Detachment 100; for instance, the question of employing aircraft for this purpose was worked out. . . .

Hirazakura

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,
Senior Lieutenant *NAZAROV* Interpreter *GERTSMAN*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF WITNESS MATSUMURA TOMOKATSU

October 27, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

I, Senior Lieutenant Korsakov, member of the staff of the Office of the Ministry for "Internal Affairs of the U.S.S.R. for the Khabarovsk Territory, have interrogated as a witness Matsumura Tomokatsu, born 1899 in the city of Tokyo, a Japanese, a Japanese subject, higher education, before he was taken prisoner in 1945 was Assistant Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, is married to Matsumura Hideko, comes from a family of a salaried employee, formerly a Major General of the Japanese Army.

Witness Matsumura Tomokatsu was warned of the penalty for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Matsumura*

Question: In what language do you wish to give your testimony as witness?

Answer: I will give my testimony in my native Japanese language.

Question: Your interrogation will be conducted through interpreter Mikhail Yakovlevich Pakhomov. Do you have any objections?

Answer: No, I do not. I understand his speech very well.

Interpreter Pakhomov was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Pakhomou*

Question: Describe your service in the Japanese Army.

Answer: In 1928 I graduated from the Military Academy, after which I was a platoon commander in the 34th Infantry Regiment for one year.

In 1929 I was assigned to the General Staff of the Japanese Army, where from 1929 to December 1932 I worked in the Military Formations Section of the 1st Division, and from 1932 to 1936 I was abroad on a mission from the General Staff. Upon my return from abroad I taught military history at the Military Academy during 1936.

From 1937 to October 1939 I worked in the Formations Division, and then, from October 1939 to October 1941, I worked in the Military History Division, first as a member of its personnel and then as the Chief of this division.

From October 1941 to August 1943 I headed the 5th Russian Division of the 2nd Intelligence Administration of the Japanese General Staff. In August 1943, by order of the Minister for War, I was appointed to the post of Chief of the 1st Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, which post I held until March 1945. From March 1945 until the day Japan surrendered in August 1945 I held the post of Second Deputy Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army.

Question: What do you know about the existence of bacteriological detachments on the territory of Manchuria?

Answer: I well know that two such detachments existed in the Kwantung Army, the first of which was named Detachment 731 and the second, Detachment 100.

Question: To what degree was Detachment 731, headed by Lieutenant General Ishii, subordinated to the Kwantung Army Headquarters?

Answer: Detachment 731, headed by Lieutenant General Ishii, was a detachment directly subordinate to the Commander of the Kwantung Army, at first Umezu, and then Yamada, and the detachment conducted all its work under the direct guidance of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: How did guidance of the activity of this detachment by the Commander-in-Chief, General Yamada Otozoo, and the Kwantung Army Headquarters express itself?

Answer: The Commander-in-Chief guided the activity of Detachment 731 through Lieutenant General Kajitsuka, Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, and hence the Kwantung Army Headquarters bore prime responsibility for this detachment's activity.

Question: In what did the preparation carried out by Detachment 731 for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R. express itself?

Answer: The preparation of bacteriological means of warfare expressed itself in the fact that Detachment 731 studied the employment of the germs of plague, cholera, typhoid and other infectious diseases; for this purpose the detachment had special institutions where experiments were conducted and germs were cultivated.

Alongside this, Detachment 731 had branches in Mutankiang, Hailar, Sunyu and loan, which also engaged in the breeding and testing of germs.

Question: What relation did you, as Chief of the Strategical Division and Deputy Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, have to Detachment 731?

Answer: My relation to Detachment 731 consisted in the preparation of passes to visit the detachment's territory for persons permitted to visit it. Permission to visit the detachment was granted personally by Commander Yamada. In immediate charge of issuing passes to Detachment 731 was Deputy Chief of the Strategical Division, which I headed, Prince Takeda, otherwise known as Lieutenant Colonel Miyata. The persons who visited the detachment returned the passes to Prince Takeda.

Question: To whom did the chiefs of the medical and veterinary administrations of the Kwantung Army report on the most important phases of their work?

| Answer: Lieutenant General Kajitsuka, Chief of the Medical Administration, and Lieutenant General Takahashi Takaatsu, Chief of the Veterinary Administration, reported on the main phases of their work directly to Commander-in-Chief Yamada.

Question: How often dM Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Yamada visit the Ishii Detachment?

Answer: I remember well that soon after his arrival in Manchuria, which was in July 1944, Commander-in-Chief Yamada visited the Ishii Detachment in Harbin, where he held an inspection of the detachment, but upon his return to Changchun Yamada did not share the details of his inspection with anyone, and I know nothing about it.

Question: What do you know about the destruction of the laboratories of detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: On August 9 or 10, 1945, in connection with the beginning of military operations, Commander-in-Chief Yamada took a decision to destroy all the laboratories and valuable equipment for cultivating bacteria, to prevent these scientific laboratories from falling into the hands of the Soviet Army; Colonel Kusaji, my subordinate, drafted an order concerning the destruction of the above-mentioned detachments and about the evacuation of the personnel of these detachments to the city of Seoul (South Korea). On that same day the order was signed by Commander-in-Chief Yamada and was sent to the chiefs of detachments 731 and 100 for fulfilment.

The order of the Commander-in-Chief was the basis on which Lieutenant General Ishii and Major General Wakamatsu received the assistance of local sapper detachments to blow up and destroy the above-mentioned detachments.

Question: Was laboratory equipment of these bacteriological detachments also shipped to Korea?

Answer: I find it difficult to answer this question since the statements said nothing about this, all the more since no report about the results of the evacuation of these detachments to Korea was received at the Kwantung Army Headquarters. In all likelihood the most valuable bacteriological equipment of detachments 731 and 100 was shipped to South Korea.

Taken down correctly from my words, the record has been read to me in Japanese, in confirmation of which I affix my signature.

Matsumura

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff

of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Senior Lieutenant *KORSA KOV* Interpreter *PAKHOMOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF WITNESS MATSUMURA TOMOKATSU

November 16, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Witness Matsumura was warned of the penalty for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Matsumura*

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter Plyachenko, P. P., who was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Plyachenko*

Question: When was Detachment 731 formed?

Answer: The detachment headed by General Ishii was formed approximately in 1934 and was stationed in Harbin.

Question: For what reasons was Detachment 731 formed precisely on the territory of Manchuria?

Answer: Detachment 731, being a big bacteriological works for research in, and the preparation of, bacteriological weapons, was formed on the territory of Manchuria because of strategic considerations, since Japan was preparing for war with the Soviet Union and the entire activity of this detachment resolved itself into preparing for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R. Secondly, the expenditures J involved in the formation of this detachment and with its j researches in evolving bacteriological weapons came under the general extraordinary war budget of the Kwantung Army; special reports on this budget did not have to be rendered to parliament, which made it possible to maintain the detachment's activity in secrecy from persons sitting in parliament and not versed in military matters.

Question: What organizational measures did Detachment 731 carry out in preparing for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union?

Answer: The preparations for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union were expressed in the fact that Detachment 731 studied methods of employing the germs of plague, anthrax, cholera, typhoid and other diseases; for this purpose Detachment 731 had special institutions where experiments were conducted and germs were cultivated. Detachment 731 also had branches, about which I testified on October 27, 1949. What the branches of Detachment 731 engaged in is unknown to me.

Question: What category of persons were used as experimentees?

Answer: From the words of Colonel Tamura I know that Detachment 731 conducted experiments on living people from among soldiers and partisans of the Chinese People's Revolutionary Army.

Question: How do you know that the Ishii Detachment conducted research in the development and preparation of germs?

Answer: In August 1943, while taking over from the former Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, Major General Tamura Yoshitomi, I learned from him that the Ishii Detachment conducted research in developing bacteriological weapons and methods of employing them. In the summer of 1944, I do not remember the exact month, a report made by my subordinate, staff officer Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, whom at the order of Chief of Staff Lieutenant General Kasahara Yukio I personally had sent to the Ishii Detachment to check upon the state of the production of special bombs charged with epidemic germs, fully convinced me that Detachment 731 occupied itself with these matters. Besides this, I knew about the manufacture of bacteriological weapons in Detachment 731 from the reports that came in addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, about which reports I shall speak later.

Question: Could Detachment 731, as it was in 1945, supply the Kwantung Army with sufficient bacteriological weapons? •

Answer: On the basis of materials submitted to the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, and the report by Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, in 1945 Detachment 731 was able to produce a mass quantity of various epidemic germs sufficient for employment as bacteriological weapons. By that time intensive work was being carried out to develop special bombs as the most effective method of employing bacteriological weapons.

Question: Did you, in your strategical plans, provide for the employment of bacteriological weapons in a war against the Soviet Union?

Answer: In drawing up the operations and strategical plans, the employment of bacteriological weapons was not provided for, but in the event instructions came from Imperial Headquarters to use bacteriological weapons in a war against the U.S.S.R., the bacteriological weapons at hand would have been used, for the Ishii Detachment was ready for this.

Question: How, practically, was it intended to use germs in a war against the U.S.S.R.?

Answer: *It* was intended to use germs in a war against the U.S.S.R. by dropping bombs charged with germs and by spraying germs from aircraft. I did not know of other methods of employing bacteriological weapons in a war against the U.S.S.R.

Question: How did supervision of the activity of Detachment 731 by the Kwantung Army Headquarters express itself?

Answer: At the interrogation on October 27, 1949, I testified that Detachment 731, headed by Lieutenant General Ishii, was a detachment directly subordinated to the Commander of the Kwantung Army, and that this detachment conducted all its work under the direct supervision of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Commander-in-Chief Umezu, and then, beginning with July 1944, Yamada Otozoo, supervised the activity of Detachment 731 on strategical matters through the Operations Division, which I headed, and on scientific and technical matters through General Kajitsuka Ryuji, Chief of the Medical Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, who had charge of scientific and technical research in the sphere of bacteriology, the training of cadres of bacteriologists, and also the antiepidemic service and water supply.

Question: On what matters did the Operations Division which you headed supervise the detachment?

Answer: The Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters supervised Detachment 731 on matters pertaining to the development and preparation of bacteriological weapons.

Question: What reports on the activity of Detachment 731 addressed to the Commander-in-Chief were received and what decisions did he take on these reports?

Answer: As far as I can now recall, two such reports addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army were received. The first report from Detachment Chief Ishii—on methods of dropping germs from aircraft by spraying from special receptacles—was received in the second half of 1943.

The Commander-in-Chief—at that time General Umezu Yoshijiro—after acquainting himself with the methods advanced by General Ishii in this report, declared them to be of little effect, pointing out that with such a method of employing bacteriological weapons we would suffer big losses both in man power and in materiel, inasmuch as we would not be able to protect our troops from infection. Through Army Chief of Staff Kasahara, Commander-in-Chief Umezu ordered Detachment Chief Ishii to work out a different and more effective method of employing bacteriological weapons.

About a year later a report on new methods of employing bacteriological weapons was submitted to the Commander-in-Chief. In this report Lieutenant General Ishii expounded a method of employing bacteriological weapons by dropping special porcelain bombs charged with epidemic germs. Commander-in-Chief Umezu made no remarks concerning the report and kept this document in his own possession until he left the post of Commander-in-Chief,

that is, until July 1944. From experience I know that if the commander does not issue any instructions concerning this or that report addressed to him, this means he agrees with the measures advanced in the document.

Such was also the case in this instance. Umezu regarded this method of employing bacteriological weapons in a war against the U.S.S.R. to be the most effective.

In July 1944, when General Yamada Otozoo took up the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, his predecessor Umezu acquainted him with this document and with the activity of Ishii's detachment, and when this report came to me for custody, Yamada Otozoo did not give any instructions either, which meant that he also agreed with the measures advanced in the report concerning the employment of bacteriological weapons by dropping, from aircraft, special porcelain bombs charged with germs.

Since at that time Detachment 731 was not able to supply the Kwantung Army with sufficient bacteriological weapons, with Yamada's advent to the post' of Commander of the Army, Detachment 731 was expanded considerably in the light of instructions from the Japanese War Ministry to increase the output ^>f bacteriological weapons; the detachment received new laboratory equipment, and consequently, the manufacture of bacteriological weapons was increased. It is not accidental that in August 1944, soon after his arrival in Manchuria, Yamada visited and inspected Detachment 731.

Question: When were the instructions received from the War Ministry to increase the output of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: The instructions from the War Ministry to increase the output of bacteriological weapons were received by the Kwantung Army Headquarters, in the month of May, 1944, that is, before Yamada's arrival, and it seems to me, although I cannot affirm this, that the Ministry's instructions had in mind the ensuring of bacteriological weapons not only for the Kwantung Army but also for the army in the Pacific. Question: Who of the leading personnel of the Kwantung Army Headquarters visited Detachment 731, and for what purpose?

Answer: Commander of the Kwantung Army Yamada and staff officer Lieutenant Colonel Miyata visited Detachment 731; concerning the purpose of their visits I have testified above. .

Question: Did the Commander's order which was issued on August 9 or 10, 1945, speak only about the destruction of Detachment 731, or did it include other matters relating to this detachment?

Answer: In addition to the destruction of Detachment 731 and Detachment 100 by blasting, the order of the Commander of the Kwantung Army, General Yamada, of August 9 or 10, 1945, also provided for the evacuation of the personnel and valuable equipment of both detachments to South Korea. In line with the same order the topographical detachment of the Kwantung Army was evacuated deep into the rear.

Question: Why was the valuable equipment of detachments 731 and 100 shipped precisely

to Korea?

Answer: At that time South Korea was the safest place, and all the more because the troops stationed in Korea were subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, and we did not calculate that Korea would be captured by the adversary.

Question: Which units of the Kwantung Army were detailed to destroy Detachment 731?

Answer: At the time the order to destroy Detachment 731 was issued, the mixed brigade under Major General Ube was located in the vicinity of Harbin, and in all likelihood sappers of this brigade carried out the blasting of the detachment, but I am not able to affirm this, for the order did not directly stipulate which unit was to take part in destroying the detachment.

The testimony has been read to me in Japanese and I confirm its correctness.

Matsumura

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,
Senior Lieutenant *KORSA KOV* Interpreter *PL YACHENKO*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION OF WITNESS MATSUMURA TOMOKATSU

December 7, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Witness Matsumura Tomokatsu was

warned of the penalty for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Matsumura*

The interrogation is conducted through interpreter T s v i r o v, who was warned of his

liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Tsvirov*

Question: State more explicitly when Detachment 731 was set up.

Answer: I do not remember exactly when Detachment 731 was formed. As far as I can recall, Detachment 731 was set up in 1934-36 in accordance with a decree of the Emperor of Japan.

Question: Since when did you work as Chief of the 1st Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters?

Answer: I worked as Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters beginning with August 1943.

Question: Did you have any relation in your line of duty to the work of detachments 731 and 100 connected with the production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: Yes, as Chief of the Operations Division I was connected with the work of bacteriological detachments 731 and 100 of the Kwantung Army. Concretely, this connection consisted in that reports by the chiefs of detachments 731 and 100 on various problems connected with the development and production of bacteriological weapons came to me, as Chief of the Operations Division. As a rule, these reports were addressed to the Commander of the Kwantung Army, but insofar as they related to the work of one or another service the Adjutant Division (the secretariat) sent them to the appropriate division.

Reports having a bearing on the work of the Operations Division, that is, connected with the practical employment of bacteriological weapons, came to me. Reports connected with the employment of bacteriological weapons for sabotage were sent to the Chief of the Intelligence Division.

Upon receiving such reports, depending upon their importance I either settled them myself or else reported to the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army or to the Commander, at first Umezu, and later, beginning with July 1944, Yamada.

Question: In your testimony of November 16, 1949, you spoke about instructions which the Kwantung Army Headquarters received from the Japanese Ministry for War to increase the production of bacteriological weapons in detachments 731 and 100. State more explicitly when these instructions were received.

Answer: I cannot now recall the date when the Kwantung Army Headquarters received these instructions. I remember that it was either in spring or summer, but whether in 1944 or 1945 I do not remember exactly. I remember that in line with these instructions the Commander of the Kwantung Army, it was either Umezu or Yamada, instructed Detachment

731 to increase its equipment and the production of various epidemic germs designated for use as bacteriological weapons. By what amount the production of germs had to be increased I do not remember, but at any rate it was a matter of a considerable increase.

Question: What concrete measures did the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters carry out in connection with the instructions received from the Ministry for War to increase the production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: I now recollect that the War Ministry's instructions of which I have spoken above were received while Yamada was Commander-in-Chief. I remember that after the War Ministry's instructions were received, Commander-in-Chief Yamada issued a corresponding order to the Operations Division about their fulfilment.

In connection with this I gave an order in Yamada's name to the Chief of Detachment 731 to increase substantially the production of lethal bacteria, and simultaneously, in the name of the Chief of Staff, passed on instructions to the 4th Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters to supply Detachment 731 with the requisite materials for equipment.

Question: What called forth the need to increase production of bacteriological weapons in line with the instructions you have mentioned?

Answer: The War Ministry's instructions did not indicate the actual reasons for increasing the production of bacteriological weapons. I, personally, as Chief of the Operations Division, considered this increase to have been called forth by two reasons.

Firstly, by the worsening of the military situation in the Pacific Ocean areas, in connection with which employment of the bacteriological weapon against the U.S.A., England and other countries was contemplated. In this event the bacteriological weapons produced by the bacteriological detachments in Manchuria were to be used.

On the other hand, this increase was called forth by corresponding preparations for employment of bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union in the event of the outbreak of hostilities.

Question: How did the Kwantung Army intend to employ the bacteriological weapon against the Soviet Union?

Answer: Employment of bacteriological weapons against the Soviet Union was to have been in accordance with instructions from the General Staff. Employment of the bacteriological weapon against the Soviet Union was not included in the operations plans, since the employment of lethal bacteria was only one of the types of weapons designated for implementation of the already existing operations plans. However, these matters were discussed in the corresponding divisions of headquarters". Thus, after appropriate study of this matter, I, personally, for the Operations Division, submitted my views concerning methods of employing bacteriological weapons against the U.S.S.R. to Chief of Staff Kasahara Yukio. I reported to Kasahara that in the event of the outbreak of hostilities with the Soviet Union, bacteriological weapons should be employed with the aid of aircraft.

In particular, I reported to Kasahara that in the event of war with the Soviet Union bacteriological weapons should be employed in the area of the cities of Voroshilov, Khabarovsk, Blagoveshchensk and Chita, that is, in rear districts of the Soviet Union.

Infection of these districts was to have been carried out by dropping bacteria bombs and spraying germs from aircraft. Planes of Kwantung Army air formations were to have been used for this purpose.

Question: But were there not supposed to be special planes for this purpose?

Answer: No, ordinary planes could be used for this purpose. To drop bacteria bombs—ordinary bombers, and to spray germs—any plane, since the germ-spraying apparatus was very simple and could be attached to any plane.

These views of mine, as I have already said, I voiced to Chief of Staff Kasahara, and he endorsed them in general outline. None of these measures were included in the operations plan, but in studying these questions I proceeded from the general situation of the operations outlined by the operations plan.

I made this report to Kasahara after receipt of the War Ministry's instructions to increase the production of bacteriological weapons. The point is that after receipt of the instructions to increase the production of bacteriological weapons Kasahara commissioned me to study the possibilities of their employment against the Soviet Union in case of necessity. I studied this question and made a corresponding report to Kasahara, who, as I have already said, endorsed my views.

Question: What were the basic types of bacteriological weapons adopted by the Kwantung Army?

Answer: By 1945 the following were approved as the basic types of bacteriological weapons: the bacteria bomb, the method of spraying germs from aircraft, and the land method—sabotage. I think that these basic methods were approved by the Japanese General Staff.

Question: What types of bacteriological weapons were considered and approved by Commander-in-Chief Yamada?

Answer: While Yamada was Commander-in-Chief he considered and then approved the two basic methods which by that time had been completely perfected, as it were. I have in mind the Ishii bacteria bomb and the method of spraying plague-infected fleas from aircraft.

Question: How, practically, was it intended to employ the bacteriological weapon?

Answer: As Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters I know that practical employment of the bacteriological weapon was to have been carried out through special cadres existing in the detachments and their branches. In other words, in case of need the detachments and branches were to detail an appropriate number of specialists at whose

disposal were to be put soldiers who had gone through special training back in peacetime. In peacetime these soldiers were recruited from various units of the Japanese Army and sent to attend courses of study in detachments 731 and 100, where, together with medical training, they went through special training and acquired the necessary skill in bacteriology. The most loyal soldiers were selected for these courses, but the technique of the selection I do not know. Upon completion of the courses, in peacetime they were sent either to the branches or else to prophylaxis and water supply detachments, in units and formations of the Japanese Army. In wartime they were to be used for employing the bacteriological weapon.

I do not know the total number of such cadres trained by detachments 731 and 100.

Question: What rules and instructions existed for the employment of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: There were no such instructions for general use. I think there were provisional instructions and rules which were worked out in detachments 731 and 100 and were used in training cadres. Who approved them I do not know. These questions did not come within my competence.

Question: Who sent out a special group of Detachment 100 in 1944-45 to carry out bacteriological reconnoitring in the districts of North Khingan Province bordering on the Soviet Union?

Answer: In my presence, in 1944 or perhaps in 1945, Chief of the Veterinary Administration Takahashi reported either to Commander of the Kwantung Army Yamada or to Chief of Staff Kasahara Yukio about the work of a group from Detachment 100 in districts of North Khingan Province. Takahashi reported that Detachment 100 was carrying out reconnaissance in districts of North Khingan Province to determine the possibility of employing bacteriological weapons in these districts to infect livestock, pastures and water sources. I remember that in the report Takahashi offered his suggestions for the practical employment of germs. I recollect that he voiced suggestions about the necessity, in case of need, of infecting fodder and water sources in the vicinity of Hailar and the districts southeast of Lake Dalai-Nor.

In the Kwantung Army Headquarters, the work of Detachment 100 in carrying out sabotage measures was supervised by the Intelligence Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: Did you ever make a report concerning employment of the Ishii bacteria bomb?

Answer: Yes. In the autumn of 1944, approximately the month of November, at instructions from the Chief of Staff I made a report on the action of the Ishii bacteria bomb.

Ishii's written report on this question had reached headquarters before Yamada took up the post of Commander-in-Chief. Hence, when Yamada came I made an oral report at Kasahara's instructions. I made this report at headquarters. Present at the report were: Yamada, Kasahara, Assistant Chief of Staff Ikeda, and Miyata. On the basis of my report Yamada endorsed this

method as being highly effective.

Question: Give the contents of the report Kitano made at the Kwantung Army Headquarters on the employment of plague-infected fleas.

Answer: I do not remember exactly when this report was made; it was either at the end of 1944 or the beginning of 1945. Kitano reported to Yamada upon the latest achievements in studying methods of employing plague-infected fleas as a combat weapon. I do not remember the details of this report. Present at this report were: Yamada, Kasahara, Chief of the Medical Administration Kajitsuka, myself, Miyata, Ikeda, and Kitano, who delivered the report.

After Kitano's report a special film about experiments in spreading infection by using plague fleas was demonstrated. However, I did not see the film, since I was called out to the Operations Division on business.

Question: What relation did staff officer Lieutenant Colonel Miyata (Prince Takeda) have to the work of Detachment 731?

Answer: Miyata was especially detailed from the Operations Division for liaison between the Operations Division and Detachment 731. Besides, other staff officers were also sometimes sent to detachments 731 and J00 so as to keep posted on the work of these detachments and maintain contact with them. As a rule, through these persons various daily instructions were passed on and fulfillment of these instructions was controlled.

Question: In your testimony of November 16, 1949, you said that it was from General Tamura you heard that Detachment 731 had a prison in which prisoners were confined. State more explicitly where the above-mentioned Tamura worked.

Answer: About the prison in Detachment 731 and about the experiments carried out upon the inmates of this prison I heard from my predecessor, the former Chief of the Operations Division, Colonel Tamura Yoshitomi, who later became a general. I do not know exactly who gave the sanction for experiments on human beings, but I think that these experiments were first sanctioned by Commander-in-Chief Ueda, or by his successor Umezu. While Yamada was Commander-in-Chief these experiments were also carried out, and Yamada did not revoke this previously-given sanction.

Question: By whom was the order to trap rodents and deliver them to Detachment 731 sanctioned?

Answer: In 1945 practically all the land units of the Kwantung Army engaged in trapping rats and delivering them to Detachment 731. It follows quite naturally that this work was sanctioned by Commander-in-Chief Yamada, since without his permission the units could not have engaged in it.

The Chief of Staff could have given the instructions to the units in the Commander-in-Chief's name, but undoubtedly only with the permission of the Commander-in-Chief. How this permission was issued practically, I do not remember.

Detachment 731 needed the rats to breed fleas designated for the spread of plague germs. I do not know the total number of rodents procured and delivered to Detachment 731.

Question: What called forth the need to appoint Ishii a second time to the post of Chief of Detachment 731, in 1945?

Answer: I do not remember exactly. I believe that this appointment of Ishii followed from the War Ministry's instructions to increase the production of germs and activate the preparations for bacteriological warfare. Hence Ishii, as an experienced worker, was reappointed to Detachment 731.

Question: What relation did Kajitsuka have to the work of Detachment 731 in developing and producing bacteriological weapons?

Answer: As far as I know, with respect to the preparation of bacteriological weapons Kajitsuka exercised general supervision of research in developing the most effective methods of employing germs as a combat weapon.

I have already said that Kajitsuka took part in the conferences at which questions of the practical employment of the bacteriological weapon were discussed, and hence he was undoubtedly posted on all this work. Kajitsuka was able to receive in the Operations Division all the information interesting him in his field, that is, connected with various scientific problems, but actually there was no need for him to do this, since these questions, as a rule, were settled at special conferences in which I participated, and Kajitsuka simply had no need to come to the Operations Division. It was thus, for instance, with Kitano's report on the employment of plague-infected fleas.

Question: What necessitated the destruction of detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: The order to destroy detachments 731 and 100 was issued by Commander-in-Chief Yamada. I think that the destruction of the detachments was necessitated by the following reasons: firstly, all the equipment of these detachments was secret, and it could not be left to fall into the hands of the adversary's army. In addition, the very work conducted in the detachments was also secret, hence measures had to be taken to conceal evidence of this work, or, in other words, to obliterate the traces of the work which the detachments conducted in preparing bacteriological warfare and of the experiments on living people:

And, finally, the swift advance of units of the Soviet Army did not permit the complete evacuation of these detachments into the interior of Manchuria or to any other place.

Question: What were the reasons why the Kwantung Army did not employ the bacteriological weapon against the Soviet Union?

Answer: I regard the basic reason why the bacteriological weapon was not employed against the Soviet Union from the beginning of hostilities to be the swift advance of the units

of the Soviet Army. That is why the bacteriological weapon was not employed, notwithstanding the activization of the Kwantung Army's preparations to employ the bacteriological weapon and notwithstanding the fact that the Kwantung Army was capable of employing it.

Question: Against whom were all the measures to activize the preparations for bacteriological warfare which you have listed and which were carried out in 1945 aimed?

Answer: I have already said that the bacteriological weapon was aimed chiefly against the Soviet Union. A whole series of practical measures carried out by the Kwantung Army Headquarters testifies to this, and in particular: the endorsement by the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army of the considerations I voiced regarding the practical employment of the bacteriological weapon against the Soviet Union, of which I have spoken above; the bacteriological reconnoitring in North Khingan Province, bordering on the Soviet Union; General Takahashi's report on methods of sabotage being prepared against the Soviet Union in the event of hostilities.

All these circumstances bear witness to the fact that these preparations were aimed against the U.S.S.R. in the event of the outbreak of hostilities.

I have nothing more that is essential to the case to testify.

Taken down correctly from my words and read to me in Japanese.

Matsumura

INTERROGATORS

Military Prosecutor, Member of the staff

Guards Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *BAZENKO* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Senior Lieutenant *KORSAKOV*

Interpreter *TSVIROV* Military Prosecutor; Member of the staff

EXCERPT FROM THE TESTIMONY OF THE

WITNESS MATSUMURA AT THE CONFRONTATION

WITH ACCUSED KAJITSUKA

December 8, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Question to witness Matsumura: Tell us what you know about the reports made by the Chief of Detachment 731 to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army at which Kajitsuka was present.

Answer: At the end of 1944, the Chief of Detachment 731, Kitano, made a report in the office of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army. Kitano reported on the methods of employing plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon. Present during this report were: the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army Yamada, Chief of Staff Kasahara Yukio, his deputy Ikeda, the Chief of the Medical Administration Kajitsuka, I, staff officer Lieutenant Colonel Miyata (Prince Takeda), Kitano, who made the report, and an officer who accompanied him whose name I do not know.

This was a secret conference. I remember that after this conference the written text of Kitano's report was sent to the Operations Division, where it was subsequently kept. Yamada approved the method proposed by Kitano of employing plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon.

... After Kitano made his report, all those present at the conference went to see a cinema film which Kitano had brought. This film demonstrated the employment of the bacteriological weapon. I did not see this film because, just as I reached the hall where it was to be demonstrated, I was called to the Operations Division.. ..

Matsumura

INTERROGATORS

Lieutenant Colonel of the Office of the Ministry

of Jurisprudence *KACHAN* for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory, Lieutenant Colonel *PAPKOV*

Interpreter *BOLKHOVITINOV*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF THE WITNESS IIJIMA YOSHIO

October 20, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

I, Captain P i s a r e v, member of the staff of the Office of the Ministry for Internal Affairs for the Khabarovsk Territory, interrogated as a witness, prisoner of war, formerly Major in the Japanese Army, Iijima Yoshio, born 1917, in Japan, in the Gumma Prefecture, Seta County, village of Arata, of a peasant family, of Japanese nationality, secondary education.

I was warned of my liability to prosecution for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Iijima*

Question: In what language do you wish to give testimony?

Answer: I can speak Russian and can read Russian, but I would like to give testimony in my native language.

Question: The interrogation will be conducted through interpreter Negorozhenko, Anatoli Nikolayevich. Have you any objection?

Answer: I have not.

Interpreter Negorozhenko, A. N., was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R .S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Negorozhenko*

Question: Tell us briefly about your military service.

Answer: I was conscripted for military service as a private on April 20, 1938, before that I was engaged in agriculture. From September 1938 to March 1939 I attended the Sendai Reserve Officers' School and then served in the 15th Infantry Regiment in the city of Takasaki as probationer officer. In December 1939 I was promoted to the rank of sublieutenant and was among the first contingent of officers to be sent to the Nakano School in the city of Tokyo.

The Nakano School trained directors of intelligence service work for Japanese military missions. In the Nakano School there were three departments: Chinese, English and Russian. I was appointed to the Russian department where I first began to learn Russian and made good progress. In addition to Russian, I gained knowledge about the geographical, economic and political position of the Soviet Union. The chief subject in all three departments was a special subject, i.e., the methods of operation of foreign intelligence services, mainly Soviet, American, English and Chinese.

The instructors at the school illustrated to us students, by examples, whom it was possible and necessary to enlist for the intelligence service for espionage, sabotage and propaganda work, how to get into the good graces of Russian Whiteguard emigrants and Chinese marked out for enlistment. Thus, the school put out theoretically trained directors of intelligence

service work.

In the beginning of November 1940, after graduating from the Nakano School, I was placed at the disposal of the Chief of the Harbin Military Mission, Major General Yanagita. I served in the Harbin J.M.M. for about three months and was then appointed Assistant Chief of the Tryokhrechye Japanese Military Mission in the village of Dragotsenka (Manchuria) where I served until the end of January 1945; in February 1945, I was transferred to the Hogoin camp as chief of the camp.

I served at the Hogoin, which in Russian means "Priyut" ("Refuge"), camp for about seven months, until I was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops, i.e., until August 15, 1945.

The Hogoin camp, or "Scientific Research Division," as it was otherwise called, was under the charge of the Harbin Military Mission, the chief of which at that time was Major General Akikusa. The Hogoin camp had accommodation for 150 men and in it were confined Soviet citizens who for various reasons had found themselves on Manchurian territory and had been arrested by Japanese frontier and police detachments. Only men were confined in the Hogoin camp, and they were employed on various agricultural work in the food supply farm. The camp regime was severe and for the slightest violation of the regime the offenders were punished, especially those who had intentions of escaping from the camp. Such men, with the permission of the Harbin J.M.M., I sent to Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Tell us, what is this Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: When I started work, after reading the instructions, I thought that Detachment 731 was a penal battalion of the Kwantung Army, but later I learned that Detachment 731 was a laboratory, where experiments were performed on Soviet citizens to test the action of all kinds of bacteria.

Question: When, from whom, and under what circumstances did you learn of this?

Answer: Approximately in the middle of April 1945, when I was at the Harbin J.M.M., I reported to the Deputy Chief of the J.M.M. Colonel Asada, on the state of the regime at the camp, and the latter ordered me to carry out the instructions of the Harbin J.M.M. and of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, which stated that all those who violated the camp regime, especially those who were inclined to escape, were to be sent to Detachment 731, located outside of Harbin, in the village of Heibo, 15-20 kilometres from the Hogoin camp. I well remember that during the conversation Colonel Asada said in general terms that this detachment was studying the action of bacteria, and mentioned that the Chief of the detachment was Lieutenant General Ishii, whom I never had occasion to meet.

A month after my conversation with Colonel Asada I learned, also at the Harbin J.M.M., from the Chief of the Medical Division, Army Surgeon Sub-Lieutenant Maekawa, that Detachment 731 was testing the action of bacteria on living people, in particular, on those men whom I sent to Detachment 731 from the Hogoin camp. In all, I on various occasions sent about 40 Soviet citizens from the Hogoin camp to certain death; they all died under the experiments.

Question: From whom did you learn such a detail?

Answer: I never visited Detachment 731 and never came in contact with any of its members, I do not even know their names. I never discussed this subject with any of the members of the Harbin J.M.M.; I drew the conclusion that the Soviet citizens sent from the Hogoin camp died while being experimented on from the fact that not one of the men sent from the Hogoin camp returned, and secondly, none of those sent to Detachment 731 had any correspondence either with the camp administration or with their comrades, whereas from other places, from the coal mines in particular, I received by post letters from former prisoners at the camp on various questions or requests, as for example: transfers of money, requests to send on things left in the camp.

Question: What was the established order of sending Soviet citizens from the Hogoin camp to Detachment 731? Answer: At the Hogoin camp there was an InformationInvestigation Department, the Chief of which was my deputy, Yamagishi Kenji. This department drew up a document concerning every offender against the camp regime, to which I attached my private seal. After that, I myself went to the J.M.M. in Harbin, reported the material to the Chief of the J.M.M. Akikusa, and only after endorsement by the J.M.M. did my deputy personally organize the despatch of the offenders to Detachment 731.

I was not present during the despatch of any of the Soviet citizens to Detachment 731. I knew from what Yamagishi told me, that members of Detachment 731 came in their own motor vehicles to take the offenders; I don't know the names of these members of the detachment and I never enquired which of the members of Detachment 731 came to take the people from the Hogoin camp.

Question: What do you wish to add to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing to add to my testimony. The record has been taken down faithfully from my words and was read to me in Russian and in Japanese, which I confirm by my signature.

Hjima

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff

of the Office of the Ministry

for Internal Affairs

for the Khabarovsk Territory,

Captain *PISAREV* Interpreter *NEGOROZHENKO*

RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF THE WITNESS YAMAGISHI KENJI

October 21, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

I, Captain P i s a r e v, member of the staff of the Office of the Ministry for Internal Affairs for the Khabarovsk Territory, interrogated as a witness, prisoner of war, formerly Lieutenant in the Japanese Army, Yamagishi Kenji, born 1916, in the village of Zeigon, Niigata Prefecture, of Japanese nationality, Japanese subject, higher education, graduate of the Tokyo Institute of Foreign Languages.

I was warned of my liability to prosecution for giving false testimony under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Yamagishi*

Question: In what language do you wish to give your testimony?

Answer: I know Russian, I can read Russian and can write Russian, but I request that I be interrogated in the presence of an interpreter, because I do not remember some Russian words and it will therefore be difficult for me to express my thoughts.

Question: The interrogation will be conducted through interpreter Negorozhenko, Anatoli Nikolayevich. Have you any objection?

Answer: No, I have not.

Interpreter Negorozhenko, A. N., was warned of his liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

Signed: *Negorozhenko*

Question: Tell us briefly about your work. Answer: In social origin I come from the peasantry; before entering the Tokyo Institute I lived with my parents, worked on their farm and at the same time attended high school. From 1935 to 1938 I lived in Tokyo, where I graduated from the Institute of Foreign Languages. In 1938, I was conscripted for the Japanese Army and was sent to serve in Manchuria, to Muleng Station, in the 30th Infantry Regiment, as a private; here I served until 1941. In the beginning of 1942 I was transferred to the Harbin Japanese Military Mission. I was appointed Russian interpreter in the Special Investigation Division. This was the name used by the J.M.M. for the Hogoin, which in Russian means "Priyut" ("Refuge"), camp. In the Hogoin camp were confined Soviet citizens, mostly servicemen who for various reasons had found themselves on Manchurian territory.

In the beginning of 1944 I was promoted to the post of Deputy Chief of the Hogoin camp and simultaneously director of the Information-Investigation Department. The function of the Information-Investigation Department was to collect information about the economic, political and military position of the U.S.S.R. and also to detect prisoners who were inclined to escape, violators of camp regime and those who conducted anti-Japanese agitation among the camp prisoners. Those who were hostile to Japan and also those who refused to submit to the camp regime, I, with the consent of the Chief of the camp, Iijima, sent to Detachment 731, whither, at different times during 1945, about 40 Soviet citizens were sent.

In speaking of this I want to note that prisoners from the Hogoin camp began to be sent to Detachment 731 in the beginning of 1942, i.e., before I was one of the directors of the camp.

Detachment 731 that I have mentioned was located on the outskirts of Harbin, in the village of Heibo, 15-20 kilometres from the Hogoin camp.

I never visited Detachment 731; only once, in the autumn of 1944, did I drive past its grounds, but was unable to see anything as the entire area was enclosed by a high, close fence. At about 200 metres from the entrance to the detachment's premises there was a notice, the actual wording of which I do not remember, but the gist of which was that entrance to the detachment's premises was permitted only to those who had special permission from the Commanding Chief of the Kwantung Army.

From a number of the members of the 2nd Division of the Harbin J.M.M., I do not remember who in particular, I learned, as far back as 1942, that Detachment 731, or "the Ishii Detachment," as it was otherwise called, cultivated lethal bacteria and conducted experiments to test the action of bacteria on living people, which no human organism could stand, and in the end the man died.

Somewhat later, about the end of 1944 or beginning of 1945, having occasion to visit the Harbin J.M.M., I learned from some of the leading members of the Mission staff, who, in particular, I do not now remember, that Detachment 731 of the Kwantung Army Headquarters cultivated lethal bacteria and produced poison gases for the purpose of striking the enemy's army. Japan's enemy was the Soviet Union.

Question: What was the established order of sending Soviet citizens to Detachment 731?

Answer: In accordance with the written instructions of the Harbin J.M.M. signed by the Chief of the Mission Major General Akikusa, members of the Information-Investigation Department, with my consent, drew up lists in conformity with available incriminating material; these lists were endorsed by the Chief of the camp, Major Iijima, who affixed his private seal. Iijima took the aforesaid list and reported it to the Chief of the Mission Akikusa; the latter always agreed with our opinion and sanctioned the despatch of the Soviet citizens we had listed to Detachment 731 to be physically exterminated.

I do not remember the names of all the people sent to Detachment 731 for extermination. I recall Demchenko, a soldier of the Soviet Army, who categorically refused to give any information about the Soviet Union. Physical means of pressure were used on him with my

permission. The questioners tortured him by tying him to a beam by the hands or the feet. Nevertheless, Demchenko gave no information. I then decided to have him physically exterminated, and sent him to Detachment 731 for this purpose....

The actual despatch of the doomed Soviet citizens was carried out by gendarme Shioda, who made arrangements by telephone with the gendarme in Detachment 731 about the time. Detachment 731 always sent their own motor vehicle for the people—a covered car holding about 20 people without belongings. In conformity with the instructions of the Harbin J.M.M., I ordered gendarme Shioda to send people to Detachment 731 without their personal belongings. These belongings were sent to the 4th Division of the Harbin J .M.M., and this division used the belongings, particularly army uniforms, for the needs of the Mission.

Dressed in these uniforms, Japanese spies were sent into Soviet Union territory. I learned this from members of the 4th Division. From whom in particular I do not now remember. A list of the names of all the people we sent to Detachment 731 was made in two copies; one copy was taken by the man from Detachment 731 and the other was kept at the Hogoin camp.

I myself did not ask the Detachment 731 men for a document certifying the receipt of the prisoners. During the whole period that I served at the Hogoin camp there was not a single case of any of the people despatched returning to the Hogoin camp.

This circumstance served to convince me still more of the truth of what I had heard, that in Detachment 731 Soviet citizens died from the tests made on them of the action of lethal bacteria and of poison gases.

Question: What do you wish to add to your testimony?

Answer: I have nothing more to add.

The record has been taken down faithfully from my words and was read to me in Russian and in Japanese, which I confirm by my signature.

Yamagishi

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,

EXCERPT FROM RECORD OF INTERROGATION
OF THE WITNESS TAMURA TADASHI

October 31, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Tamura Tadashi, born 1905, in Japan, in the Koochi Prefecture, Takaoka County, the village of Ogawa, of Japanese nationality, higher education. Formerly Colonel in the Japanese Army, before being taken prisoner—Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

. . . Although the detachment was officially called The Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration, this name was actually a screen to cover up its chief function—a special unit for preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare and for the mass production of bacteriological means of attack and defence, of which I myself became convinced when I visited Detachment 731.

Question: Tell us about this visit in detail.

Answer: I must add to my testimony, before speaking about my visit to Detachment 731, that I first heard about its function clearly and definitely on taking up my post as Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters in December 1944, or to be more precise, in the first days of January 1945.

. . . Lieutenant General Kasahara, at that time Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, told me that I will have to pay special attention to Detachment 731, since that detachment, as he told me frankly, was engaged in the manufacture of means of bacteriological attack and defence, i.e., was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare.

True, General Kasahara did not tell me then that the detachment was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, but that was clear to me without him telling me, for I knew perfectly well that the function of the whole Kwantung Army was to prepare for an attack upon the Soviet Union.

During a conversation with Major General Matsumura, Chief of the 1st Division of Headquarters, which I had, soon after my appointment, General Matsumura told me that Detachment 731 and its experimental work in employing bacteriological means of warfare was directed by the 1st Division, of which he was in charge.

At the end of May 1945, a letter was received from Lieutenant General Ishii Shiro, addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, requesting that the despatch of the required number of officers to Detachment 731 be hastened.

I do not remember the actual wording of that document, but the gist of it was that in order

to speed up the production of bacteriological means of warfare, General Ishii needed additional officers.

In this connection, in the beginning of June 1945, Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, General Yamada, ordered me to visit Detachment 731 to investigate the actual situation as regards the detachment's personnel as a whole.

General Yamada gave me this order at the Harbin aerodrome at which I had arrived with him to attend the graduation ceremony of the combined non-commissioned officers' training units.

At this same aerodrome General Ishii had arrived and met us there. During our conversation with him General Yamada ordered me to visit Detachment 731, and I immediately obeyed, going with General Ishii in his car.

Arriving at the detachment's headquarters, I made a detailed investigation of the situation in the detachment as regards personnel, inspected the laboratories and production premises and here became definitely convinced that Detachment 731 was a large production base for preparations to conduct bacteriological warfare and for the mass production of means of such warfare.

In conversation with me, General Ishii frankly told me that the detachment was preparing to conduct bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, that the results achieved gave grounds for assuming that the problem of manufacturing bacteriological weapons had been solved, and that the production capacity created the possibility of manufacturing means of bacteriological attack on a mass scale.

General Ishii told me that he regarded bacteriological means of warfare as an exceptionally powerful weapon for the Kwantung Army, the effect of which had been tested by laboratory experiments as well as by experiments on living people.

General Ishii told me openly that if necessary, the detachment was in a position to hurl upon Soviet cities an enormous mass of bacteria, which would be spread, in the event of attack or defence, mainly by dropping them deep in the rear of the Soviet Army.

During my inspection of the detachment's laboratories and production premises, where lethal bacteria were produced in mass quantities, I became convinced of the truth of Ishii's statement that Detachment 731 was in a position to commence active bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. I must say frankly that I was literally amazed at the enormous dimensions on which this lethal production was being carried on, and what I saw exceeded all my expectations.

In General Ishii's office I saw on the walls several charts, drawings and diagrams, illustrating the results of experiments in scattering the germs of plague, cholera and other epidemic diseases with the aid of bombs, grenades, shells, etc., thanks to which I was able definitely to convince myself of the high effectiveness of bacteriological means of warfare. Accompanied by General Ishii and three officers, whose names I do not remember, I

inspected the laboratories and production premises. I am not a bacteriological specialist and cannot give an expert opinion of all that I saw, but I well remember how deeply I was amazed when I was told the figures, I remember that they were very big, of the amount of epidemical disease germs that had been manufactured.

In going over the premises I was taken to an inner building where, in special cells, each of which had a window in the door, living people were kept in chains, who, as Ishii himself told me, were used for experiments in infection with deadly diseases.

Among these experimentees I saw Chinese, Europeans and a woman. As General Ishii himself informed me, this woman and the Europeans were of Russian nationality who had been sent to the detachment by the Japanese Gendarmerie and Military Missions in Manchuria from among those who, in the opinion of the Japanese penal authorities, were to be exterminated.

I myself saw that the people in these cells were lying on the bare floor and were in a very sick and helpless condition.

On my visit to this prison building I did not inspect the whole of it, but only a few cells, in which, I remember, I counted about fifty people. After the inspection, I again discussed the question of personnel with Ishii.

As a result of the discussion of the personnel question we arrived at the conclusion that the detachment was short of 10-15 per cent of officers it required, but that the general strength of the detachment was in a state of mobilization preparedness. During the discussion of the personnel question, General Ishii spoke of the branches on a par with the detachment; he considered them as being of equal importance, although he emphasized the necessity of giving priority to the staffing of the detachment's headquarters.

When speaking to me about his detachment's branches, General Ishii expressed the opinion that it was necessary, in the event of hostilities becoming imminent, to subordinate the branches to the headquarters of the armies and fronts of the Kwantung Army, so as to ensure, in the event of necessity, the employment by the armies of bacteriological weapons for combat purposes.

Subsequently, Ishii's opinion was confirmed and, as far as I remember, in August 1945 the Commander-in-Chief issued an order to subordinate the detachment's branches directly to the armies.

After my meeting with General Ishii I rode back in his car to Harbin, where, on the day after my return from the detachment, I joined the Commander-in-Chief's suite.

Question: Did you report the results of your visit to Detachment 731 to former Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army General Yamada?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: What, precisely, did you report to General Yamada?

Answer: Presenting myself to General Yamada, Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, I gave him a circumstantial report of my conclusions and observations.

First of all, I reported to him that Detachment 731 was ready for action and could carry out the assignment—commence bacteriological warfare at any moment. I also reported to him that General Ishii insisted that additional specialists and officers for the material supplies section be placed at his disposal.

On this question, I expressed to General Yamada my own opinion that the situation as regards personnel was quite satisfactory and that in view of the general shortage of cadres I thought it was possible to refrain from sending General Ishii additional officers, and General Yamada agreed with this.

At the same time I expressed to General Yamada my admiration of the wealth of excellent equipment at the disposal of Detachment 731. From General Yamada's comments and questions I became convinced that he was very well informed about the situation in Detachment 731.

At the time I visited Detachment 731 General Ishii told me that General Yamada had himself visited Detachment 731 in the autumn of 1944 and had made himself thoroughly acquainted with the activities and location of Detachment 731.

At the same time that I reported the afore-mentioned, I reported to General Yamada the interesting experiments General Ishii and his men were performing on human beings, which I had heard about in Detachment 731, and told him about my visit to the detachment's prison, and about all I had seen there.

General Yamada expressed satisfaction with my information and soon after this we returned to Changchun....

Tamura

INTERROGATOR

Member of the staff
of the Office of the Ministry
for Internal Affairs
for the Khabarovsk Territory,

DOCUMENTARY PROOF

<p>◎「平島附近」ハニ指定ノ者 第一〇三九號 昭和十三年六月三十日 軍務局長 首領ノ存在記ノ記ヲ定メラレタルニ付以命トシテ 左 記</p> <p>遺像 五</p>	<p>一、平房石井部陸軍會（外帶以內）ヲ特別軍事管轄ト指定ス 二、別紙要圖中地等滿洲國軍保護施設施行規則ニ據ル第三種地域甲種地區トシ禁 制事項ハ同規則ヲ適用ス 三、別紙要圖乙地域ニ於ケル左ノ事項ヲ禁止ス 二層以上ノ建築物ノ新設ヲ禁止ス 航空機止ニ關シテハ民間航空（同機三式會社）ニ對シ禁陸並禁止空域ヲ 指定ス 五、甲地域及乙地域ノ境界並禁止事項ノ指示ハ前記區ヲシテ之ヲ行ハシムルモ軍 ノ建築物ノ周圍ノ指示ハ防衛司令官之ヲ行フモノトス 六、本件ハ直接關係アル部隊ノミニ適用シ一敷ニ付スル公示ハ之ヲ建クルモノト ス</p> <p>「別紙」 省 略 第五項 言等ニ以テスル諸規定 九二ノ一六ノ三</p> <p>遺像 五</p>
---	---

Instructions from the Kwantung Army Headquarters "Concerning
the Establishment of a Special Military Zone in the Region
of Pingfan."

File No. 869, pp. 31-32

File No. 869 *Translated from Japanese*

Pages 31, 32

"Supplement to Code of Laws and Regulations"
Page 31

KWANTUNG ARMY HEADQUARTERS
1st DIVISION

June 30, 1938. No. 1539
Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army

CONCERNING THE ESTABLISHMENT
OF A SPECIAL MILITARY ZONE IN THE REGION
OF PINGFAN

In conformity with orders, I inform you that on the substance of this question the following decision has been adopted:

Page 32

1. The premises of the Ishii Detachment in Pingfan (on the section surrounded by an outer fence) be regarded as premises of special military importance.

2. In conformity with "Regulation Governing Observation of the Law Concerning the Preservation of Military Secrets in Manchuria," zone KO, indicated in the enclosed plan, be regarded as the KO section of a third-category zone. All the restrictive articles of the aforementioned regulations apply to it.

3. In zone OTSU indicated in the enclosed plan, the erection of new buildings higher than two storeys is prohibited.

4. Civil aircraft (of the Manshu Kabushiki Kaisha Aircraft Company) to be shown the air track and the prohibited air zone.

5. The borders of zones KO and OTSU and the restrictive articles to be announced by the Ministry of Public Order of Manchukuo; the zone in which military buildings are situated to be announced by the defence commander.

6. All the foregoing to be brought to the knowledge only of those units that are directly concerned; no official announcements to be made.

No inclosure.

Translated by Senior Interpreter; Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

極秘



知事高橋一二〇號

在 込 受 ニ 贈 ス ル 作 用 板

昭和十八年三月十二日

知事高橋一二〇號 知事高橋一二〇號



官通ノ件ニ關シテハ昭和十三年一月二十六日訓令並加五八號ニ於ルモ其
ノ以成ハズキ別ニテラ項トセラレ候旨通達ス

送元

國各三食 (含獨立分隊長)

附八六、收管品

45



Notice issued by the Chief of the Police Service Division of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters concerning the categories of persons to be sent as "special consignments"

File No. 864, p. 245

File No. 864. Pages 245, 246. "Mi seel la neous Correspondence" of the 1st Division of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters for 1943. Documents referring to questions concerning organization, staffing, training, etc.

Translated from Japanese

Strictly Confidential

Copy

Read: *Fujishige* (private seal)

Hara Goro (private seal)

Ishii (private seal)

Page 245

KWANTUNG GENDARMERIE
HEADQUARTERS
EXCEPTIONALLY IMPORTANT
AFFAIRS DIVISION

March 12, 1943

No. 120

Chief of the Police Service Division

of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters

NOTICE

CONCERNING "SPECIAL CONSIGNMENTS"
("TOKUI-ATSUKAI")

In conformity with orders I inform you that although on this question it is necessary to be guided by document No. 58 of the Police Service Division of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters of January 26, 1938, nevertheless, in choosing, it is desirable to adhere to the standards indicated in the following inclosure:

To whom sent: To all chiefs of units of the Kwantung Gendarmerie (including chiefs of individual gendarme departments, but not including the chiefs of Unit 86 and the Training Unit).

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

Character of Crime	Other Supplementary Conditions			
	Biographical facts	Person's characteristics	Our appraisal	Other motives
Character of crime gives grounds for assuming that if legal proceedings are taken the person will be sentenced to lifelong penal servitude or to death.			If he is of no value for enlistment and sending back.	
As a spy or saboteur the person had repeatedly crossed into Manchuria and had engaged in this until the last moment.		If he is pro-Soviet or anti-Japanese minded.	If he is of no value for enlistment and sending back.	
Character of crime gives grounds for assuming that if legal proceedings are taken the person will be acquitted or sentenced to a short term and will soon leave prison.	If he is a vagrant, no permanent residence, no relatives.	If the person is pro-Soviet or anti-Japanese minded.	If the person shows no feelings of repentance and there is grave danger that he will repeat the crime.	
The person had engaged in such activities in the past.	Opium smokers. If the person was a partisan or has conducted harmful activities of this nature.	Disloyal elements.	If there is no hope of reeducating him.	
The person was connected with other forms of operational activities, or if his existence is very much to the disadvantage of army and state in view of his connection with important secret matters.				

Persons of like mind with those who come under the category of "special consignment" ("Tokui-Atsukai").

Character of crime gives ground for assuming that if legal proceedings are taken the person will be sentenced to death or life penal servitude.

The person was connected with other forms of operational activities, or if his existence is very much to the disadvantage of the army and state in view of his connection with important secret matters.

103

103 too; ivoioioaai

f gendarme units, in deciding how to act with any given person in conformity with the above-enumerated must carefully take into consideration from the point of view of the internal situation in Manchukuo that it will have on state policy, on the public, on public morale and having weighed all this, may unhesitatingly apply to the Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for permission to employ "special consignments" (tsukai").

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences Signed: (*PODPALOVA*).

秋 昭 和 十 四 年 自 七 月 十 七 日 至 九 月 十 九 日

陣 中 日 誌

平 野 部 隊

中日山州紙

八月 八日 土曜 晴

學科自八時三十分至九時五十分班内講
 堂ニ於テ平野隊長 憲兵戰地勤務ハ
 憲兵戰地間ノ業務ニ關スル學科實
 施

語學自十時十分至十一時班内講 堂ニ於
 テインソノ教師ノ露語教育實施

教練自十時十分至十一時 班内野隊長
 指揮ノ下ニ營内練兵場ニ於テ 隊員
 裝着時ニ於テ小運動ニ關スル教練實施

并テ送還 關東憲兵隊命令
 命令一 關東憲兵隊命令 第一二二二號
 八月十日 二時 基ヲ定ム

Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for mass "special consignments,"
page *I*

四時 珠駒送人員ハ約九十名トシ八月
 九月 山海關驛到着 山海關ヨリ
 輸送ハ客車一輛トシ八月十日十一時
 十五分 山海關驛發 山海關奉天間
 旅客列車ニ連結 八月十三時零時十三分
 珠駒驛到着トス
 二 錦州 寔其隊長ハ前項山海關ヨリ
 蘇吳間輸送ノ護衛ヲ担任ス
 租三被輸送人員中六十名ヲ除ク此ハ
 哈爾濱驛ニ於テ石井部隊長ニ交
 付スルモノトス
 之カクテ豫メ石井部隊長ニ交付
 人員ヲ區分シ交付ニ當リ遺骸十キヲ

Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for mass "special consignments,"

期又ハ三
 前項護衛ノ為采徳憲兵隊ヨリ將
 校一平野部隊長ヨリ下士官兵
 二五關東憲兵隊教習隊長ヨリ衛生
 下士官一ヲ配屬ス
 通譯一ハ錦州憲兵隊ヨリ差出ス
 三采徳憲兵隊長ハ采徳憲兵分隊柴
 田尾大尉ヲ平野部隊長ハ下士官
 兵二五(曹長一ヲ含ム)ヲ關東憲兵
 隊教習隊長ハ衛生下士官一ヲ
 月九日中山海關ニ派遣シ錦州憲
 兵隊長ノ指揮ヲ受ケシムヘシ

Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for mass "special consignments,"

四、必爾、實、意、兵、隊、長、八、石、井、部、隊、長、上
 密、二、連、繫、三、必、爾、實、舉、五、爾、後、ノ、翰
 當、ノ、所、兼、五、取、部、二、道、越、十、千、ヲ
 五、平、野、隊、五、關、東、意、兵、隊、教、習、隊、ヨリ
 一、旅、遣、者、一、旅、貢、八、意、兵、隊、司、令、部、ヨリ
 支、給、ス
 六、其、他、細、部、事、項、一、關、東、作、命、第、二、二、二
 號、二、據、レ、ハ、三、
 關、東、意、兵、隊、司、令、官、城、倉、少、將
 平、野、作、命、第、一、號
 平、野、隊、司、令、
 關、東、作、命、第、二、二、二、號、二、基、ク、第、二、回
 八、月、八、日、十、六、時、
 於、關、東、意、兵、隊、教、習、隊、

Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie for mass
"special consignments," and Operations Order No. 1 of the Hirano

Detachment

File No. 845, p. 46, continuation

持殊齋送ノ状況 調査作命 第三三四

第一項ノ如シ

二 平野町隊ハ一部ヲ以テ第二回特

種輸送ヲ實施セシトス

三 柳邑曹長ハ別紙寫真ニ本町及衛生

下士官一ヲ指揮シ送ニ新京ヲ出發シ

山海關ニ至リ 錦州 憲兵隊長ノ指揮

ヲ受クハシ

山發前武器(足銃ハ一個 手銃五二

個 捕縄四〇本 護送繩ニ五本)ヲ憲兵隊

司令部ヨリ 又奉天憲兵隊長ヨリ 手銃

三〇個 護送繩四〇本ヲ受領シ 携行人

ルモノトス

別紙						四、給與ハ臨滿第五表五割増渡切トシ憲
兵隊司令部ヨリ支給ス						五、其他ノ事項ニ關シテハ關憲作命第
二二二號ニ據ルヘシ						
平野部隊長 平野大尉						
憲兵曹長	同	同	同	同	同	
川口英光	平野喜一	萩原繁雄	菅沼幸平	緑川正之	野本好治	
瀧口満						
憲兵伍長						

昭和十一年十一月一日

Operations Order No. 1 of the Hirano Detachment for mass "special consignments"

File No. 845, p. 47, continuation

File No. 845. Pages 45-47.
Service diary of the Hirano
Gendarme Unit from July 17
to September 19, 1939.

Translated from Japanese
Confidential

Page 45
August 8 Tuesday. Bright

(9 lines extraneous to the subject
omitted.—*Trans.*)

Order concerning the conveying of

OPERATIONS ORDER OF THE

"special shipments" KWANTUNG GENDARMERIE

No. 224

Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie
KWANTUNG GENDARMERIE HEADQUARTERS
August 8, 16.00

1. The second contingent of "special shipments" * ("Tokushu yusho ") conveyed in conformity with Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 222, will contain about 90 men. The contingent will arrive at Shanhaikwan Station on August 9. Conveyance from Shanhaikwan Station to be in one passenger car. Despatch from Shanhaikwan Station—August 10 at 11.15 (car to be coupled to the Shanhaikwan-Mukden passenger train). Arrival at Sunyu Station—August 13 at 00.13.

2. Conveying of afore-mentioned contingent from Shanhaikwan to Sunyu to be arranged by the Chief of the Chinchow Gendarme Unit.

* This term is analogous to "special consignments."—

Of the total conveyed contingent, 60 men to go to destination, *the rest, at Harbin Station,*

to be handed over to Chief of the Ishii Detachment. For this purpose the group of men to be handed over to the Chief of the Ishii Detachment to be separated beforehand to avoid complications during handing over.

Page 46

For conveying afore-mentioned contingent, the Chengteh Gendarme Unit to detail one officer, the Hirano Unit to detail 25 noncommissioned officers and privates, and the Training Unit of the Kwantiing Gendarmerie one non-commissioned officer of the Medical Service. The Chinchow Gendarme Unit to detail one interpreter.

3. Not later than August 9, the Chief of the Chengteh Gendarme Unit to send to Shanhaikwan Captain *Shibaool* the Chengteh Gendarme Department, the Chief of the Hirano Unit to send 25 non-commissioned officers and privates (including one sergeant), the Chief of the Training Unit of the Kwantung Gendarmerie to send one non-commissioned officer of the Medical Service. The aforesaid persons to place themselves at the disposal of the Chief of the Chinchow Gendarme Unit.

4. The Chief of the Harbin Gendarme Unit to establish close contact with the Chief of the Ishii Detachment and ensure at Harbin Station and along the route all measures of precaution against foreign espionage and the necessary surveillance measures.

5. The travelling expenses of the men from the Hirano Unit and from the Training Unit of the Kwantung Gendarmerie to be met by the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.

6. On other matters, be guided by Operations Order No. 222 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie.

Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie,
Major General *Shirokura*

OPERATIONS ORDER No. 1 *Order* OF THE HIRANO GENDARME UNIT

Order of Hirano Unit

TRAINING UNIT OF THE KWANTUNG
GENDARMERIE

August 8, 17.00

1. The second "special shipment," made in conformity with Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 222, to be carried out in conformity with par. 1 of Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 224.

Page 47

2. The Hirano Unit to supply the second "special shipment" with part of its forces.

3. Sergeant *Inamura*, at the head of 24 gendarmes (named in inclosure), and one noncommissioned officer of the Medical Service forthwith to leave Hsinching and on arrival at Shanhaikwan to place himself at the disposal of the Chief of the Chinchow Gendarme Unit.

Before leaving for Shanhaikwan, to obtain from the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters the 'means for convoying the prisoners (leg fetters—81 pair, handcuffs—52 pair, cord for binding while in custody—40 lengths, cord for binding while convoying—25 lengths), and from the Mukden Gendarme Unit, handcuffs—30 pair, and cord for binding the prisoners while under convoy—40 lengths.

4. Supplies on the journey with 50% addition on the basis of Table 5 of the provisional supplies regulations in Manchuria, to be placed to the account of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.

5. On other matters, to be guided by Operations Order of the Kwantung Gendarmerie No. 222.

Chief of the Hirano Unit,
Captain *Hirano*

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (PODPALOVA)

從
道
軍
收
法

昭和十九年一月二十日
大 陸 第 二 部
哈爾濱陸軍特務機關復寫



"Sabotage Raid Warfare Tactics." Title page

File No. 140, p. 83

工作等行ニ方リテハ目ノ
ハ亦無キヲ通シテ急ノ

十

ス工作等行ト云フニ目
スルノ手等ヲスルコト

-St.

nr

..«? ¥

•V.

73 fev

^ .3 «f S 1- #

."•• -rf

ft A, •«=

fPJ

T

#•"

i* ft

* t

«.. •?

flt ^m

IJ f.

第三節 工作 実行

第八十三 此等工作實行ノ時機ハ目標ノ賦与、投入ノ具及實行ノ能致ニ要スル程度ニ至リシ
且、ノ準備ノ處ニ到スル如ク決定スルモノトス

而シテウカ實行ノ手段ハ人的目的ニ對シテハ主トシテ、
テウカ實行シカル日ニ對シテハ其ノ能シ、ニ對シテ其時機ニ依ルニ依リ、
ウカ實行ス、カウカ實行ト爾時若クハ其能ニ巧ニ對シテ其時機ニ依リ、
凡ルコトアリ、而シテウカ實行ノ後ト爾時モ其力ニ、
ミカハカ實行ナルニ依リ、ナキ是合ニ在リテハ其能ノ能シ、
ミカハカ實行ナルニ依リ、ナキ是合ニ在リテハ其能ノ能シ、

"Sabotage Raid Warfare Tactics." Art. 83

File No. 140. Pages 33, 49. Materials on sabotage warfare. From the files of the Mutankiang J.M.M. on the Russian Whiteguard unit in Hantaohetzu.

Translated from Japanese

Strictly Confidential

Page 33 Seal: "MUTANKIANG J.M.M.

SECOND LAND FORCES DIVISION Received February 20, 1944

OF IMPERIAL HEADQUARTERS I_{nc} NQ 1Q08."

January 20, 1944 Copied by Harbin J.M.M.

SABOTAGE RAID WARFARE TACTICS

Page 49

CHAPTER 3

Conduct of Operations

83. When determining the moment to conduct a secret operation, consideration must be given to the location of the objective, the conditions of approach and the time required for withdrawal when the operation is completed. Furthermore, advantage must be taken of the weakest spots in the enemy's guard.

% The means to be used for exterminating the enemy's man power during a secret attack operation are chemicals, *bacteria*, or clockwork explosives. Materiel is to be destroyed, depending on its nature, by explosions with the aid of clockwork explosives, incendiarism, or other means of destruction. It is also recommended, either simultaneously with these operations, or separately, skilfully to utilize sabotage propaganda with the object of breaking down the morale of the enemy's men. When the operation is completed, it is better not to leave any traces capable of showing that the operation was conducted by our sabotage unit. If this is impossible, efforts must be made to achieve the utmost results in the very first operation.

Translated by Senior Interpreter; Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (PODPALOVA)

極秘

關東軍命令第三九八號 共一

關東軍命令

十二月二十六日
新東京司令部



一 別紙ノ部隊ヲ新ニ編成セラレ
予ノ職下ニ入ラシメラレ

二 軍八兵團部署ノ一部ヲ變更セ

トス

高射第十九聯隊及關東軍高

射砲下士官候補者隊ハ其ノ編

成完結ノ時ヲ以テ第一高射砲

522
少

Operations Order of the Kwantung Army No. 398/1 -KO

File No. 830, p. 922

6

新設

八五〇
年部協定
（四期部協定）

シムヘシ

關東軍防渡給水部本部長ハ左

諸部隊ヲ夫々下記ノ地ニ駐屯

セシムヘシ

牡丹江支部

海林

林口支部

林口

孫吳支部

孫吳

海拉爾支部

海拉爾

關東軍司令官梅津大將

6

Operations Order of the Kwantung Army No. 398/1-KO,

point 17 of the order (enumerating the branches of

Detachment 731)

File No. 830, p. 925

File No. 830. Pages 922, 925. Operations orders, 1940, from the files of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.

Page 922

Operations Order of
the Kwantung Army

No. 398/1-KO

Hara*

Translated from Japanese Strictly Confidential Seal:

Received

Read: Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie *Takeuchi* (private seal).
Chief of the General Division
Kikuchi (private seal).
Chief of Division *Honda* (private seal).

Responsible executive *Kana-zawa* (private seal).
Executive officer (no seal).
Chief of the Police Service Division *Nagatomo* (private seal).
Officers concerned with matter:
Tsuzuki (private seal).
Officer from General Division
Fusano (private seal).
Officer from Police Service
Division *Koi* (private seal).

OPERATIONS ORDER OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY

Hsinching, Army Command, December 2, 12.00

1. The units enumerated in separate inclosure are newly formed and are to be under my command.

(Points 2 to 16 inclusive, omitted from translation.—*Trans.*)

Page 925

17. The Chief of the Water Supply and Antiepidemic Administration of the Kwantung Army to locate the following units at the places enumerated below:

Mutankiang branch—in Hailin

Linkow branch—in Linkow

*Seal of the person who despatched the document.—*Trans.*

Sunyu branch—in Sunyu

Hailar branch—in Hailar.

Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, General *Umezu*

Page 925

Translator's remarks:

1. In front of the words "The Chief of the Water Supply and Antiepidemic Administration of the Kwantung Army" there are the marginal inscriptions in pencil: "Harbin, the *I shit* Detachment (*Kama* Detachment)."

2. The four branches enumerated are in brackets, in front of which there is the inscription in red pencil: "Newly formed."

3. A note is pasted to the document bearing the following inscription in ink: "It has been deemed necessary that the *Ishii* Detachment located in Harbin (Water Supply and Antiepidemic Administration of the Kwantung Army, otherwise known as *Kama* Detachment), being a special unit, should be strengthened and have local branches. For the time being branches have been set up in four places (assigned —3 gendarmes)."

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

通報先

北支軍、支總軍、
各支部隊、
295、295、195、
憲司

部内

List of units informed about the Order
of the Kwantung Army No. 659-Hei

File No. 830, p. 256, continuation

File No. 830. Page 256. Operations orders, 1940. From files of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.

Page 256

Operations order of

the Kwantung Army

No. 659-HE I.

Toda*

Translated from Japanese Strictly Confidential

Seal:

Received July 1940

Read; Chief of Kwantung Gendarmerie (no seal).

Chief of General Division *Kikuchi* (private seal).

Chief of Division *Matsuura* (private seal).

Responsible executive *Honda* (private seal).

Executive officer (no seal).
Chief of the Police Service Division
(no seal).

Officers concerned with the matter:
Kanazawa (private seal).

OPERATIONS ORDER OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY

Hsinching. Army Command, July 25, 17.00

The Chief of the Field Railway of the Kwantung Army to despatch by railway the materiel of the Nara military unit in conformity with the inclosed waybill.

Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, Lieutenant General *Umezu*

Inform:

The Kamo military unit, 1st, 2nd and 3rd special security detachments, the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters, divisions of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, the Command of the North China Expeditionary Army, High Command of the Expeditionary Forces in China.

Seal of the person who despatched the document.—*Trans*

A note is pasted to the margin bearing the inscription, given below, in red ink. It bears the private seal of Honda, officer of the Kwantung Gendarmerie Headquarters.—*Trans*.

Translation of Note

"Order to despatch 40 officers and men and materiel of the Harbin military unit Nara from Harbin to Shanghai in the period between July 30 and August 6."

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Science,

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

別紙

輸送概見表

件名 区分	奈良部隊		同 器材(第一次)	同 器材(第二次)	同 器材(第三次)	備考
	人員	器材				
	19	19	2	1	1	四本表ハ状況ニヨリ若干變更スルコトアリ 三番表ハ外人員若干アリモ交通列車ニヨリ通時亦違ヌ 二枚封等ハ機密ヲ要スル特別ノモノニ付記入セサルモノトス 一第ニ次ハ八月三日 第ニ次ハ八月五日 第ニ次ハ八月八日夕刻迄ニ大連ニ到着セシムルモノトス
材路	山崎	山崎	大連	〃	〃	
到着地	上海					
日/月	10/7	11/7	1/8	2/8		
駅名	天津	天津	天津	天津	天津	
天津						
天津						
天津						

Waybill of despatch of group from the Ishii Detachment (inclosed)

with Order No. 178 of the Field Railway Administration

of the Kwantung Army)

File No. 830, p. 246

File No. 830. Pages 245, 246.
Operations orders, 1940. From
the files of the Kwantung
Gendarmerie Headquarters.

Page 245

FIELD RAILWAY ADMINIS-
TRATION OF THE KWAN-
TUNG ARMY, ORDER FOR
THE REAR, No. 178

(Operations Order of
the Kwantung Army,
No. 659-HEI)
Sato*

Translated from Japanese Strictly Confidential

Seal:

Received July 1940

Read: Chief of the Kwantung Gendarmerie (no seal).

Chief of the General Division (no seal).

Chief of Division (no seal).
Responsible executive *Honda* (private
seal).

Executive officer (no seal).
Chief of the Police Service Division
(no seal).

Officers concerned with the matter
(no seal).

ORDER

OF THE FIELD RAILWAY ADMINISTRATION
OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY

Hsinching, July 26, 11.00

The chiefs of the Harbin, Mukden and Chinchow departments to draw up apian and despatch the military unit Nara in conformity with the inclosed waybill. The departments mentioned to be responsible for supplies along the route.

Chief of the Field Railway of the Kwantung Army,
Lieutenant General *Kusaba*

Mode of delivery: copy and send out.
Report to Command of the Kwantung Army.

* Seal of the person who despatched the document.—*Trans.*

Inform:

The High Command, Command of Northern Army, military unit Nara, 1st, 2nd and 3rd special security detachments, the Ryodai Army* of Defence, KwantungGendarmerie Headquarters, 2nd Field Railway, Naval Transport Administration, Dairen branch of Naval Transport Administration and its agency in Mukden.

On the margin of this document is pasted a note in red ink. the translation of which is given below.—*Trans.*

Translation of Note

"Waybill drawn up in conformity with Operations Order of the Kwantung Army No. 659-Hei for the despatch of the military unit Nara now in Harbin (part of the military unit Tsuboi now in Pingfan), officers and lower ranks totalling 40, with equipment (secret weapons and materiel), to be despatched via Shanhaikwan, Tientsin, Shanghai."

* Abbreviation for Port Arthur-Dairen Army.—*Ed.*

WAYBILL

Despatched		Nara unit	Nara unit's materiel (1st consignment)	Nara unit's materiel (2nd consignment)	Nara unit's materiel (3rd consignment)
Per-sonnel	Officers	1	—	—	—
	Non - commis-sioned officers and men	39	—	—	—
Freight (type and number of cars)		Ha-1 Niya-3 Ti-15	Niya-2	Niya-1	Niya-1
Route		Shanhai-kwan-Tientsin-Pukow	Dairen	Dairen	Dairen

DESTINATION		SHANGHAI			
Month and date		30/7	31/7	1/8	2/8
Name of station		12	12	12	12
Pingfan	4.50				
Harbin	2362				
Hsinching	2608				
Mukden	2106				
Shanhaikwan	2417				
Tientsin	1507				1.38

REMARKS:

1. The 1st consignment must arrive in Dairen by August 3, the 2nd by August 5 and the 3rd by the evening of August 8.
2. The freight consists of special material which calls for secrecy and for this reason is not named in the waybill.

3. In addition to the personnel enumerated in the waybill, a number of other men will travel, but they will go by railway another time.

4. Dependent on circumstances, necessary changes may be made in this waybill.

Translated by Senior Interpreter/ Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: *(PODPALOVA)*

蒙
藏
秘

附
蒙
藏
部
長
初
度
巡
視
之
時
之
狀
況
報
告

昭和二十一年三月二十六日
蒙藏部編輯部編輯支那

Report of the activities of the Hailar J.M.M. Notice by the
Chief of the Hailar J.M.M. on the expeditionary group of

Detachment 100. Title page

File No. 19, p. 2

ノ偵察工作。爲候、防電等）ヲ主トシ一部對外に報工作ニ任シテ日
局長以下、檢閲トシ、關係緊密ニシテ、做本熱心ニ精励シテアリト認ムルニ
警務局長ニ謝シテハ、尙尙上ノ餘地大ナリ
附記ニ謝シテハ、局長ヲシテ報告ニシム

第七、別班業務

別班ハ、別班中前ニ依リ昭和十九年三月新京第一〇〇部隊ヨリ出張セ
テレアル方、隊長以下、虎胆旺盛熱心精励的ニ其ノ任務ヲ遂行中ナリ

第八、管内事情

別班ヲ以テ口頭

昭和二十年三月二十六日

海軍省文部長 天野 勇

File No. 19. Pages 2, 10.
Reports on condition and work
for 1945. From the files of the
J.M.M., Manchouli Station.

Translated from Japanese page 2 Military-confidential

HAILAR BRANCH OF THE INTELLI-
GENCE DIVISION OF THE KWAN-
TUNG ARMY (HAILAR J. M. M.—
Trans.)

March 26, 1945
Amano*

REPORT ON WORK, COMPILED FOR FIRST
INSPECTION TOUR OF THE CHIEF
OF THE [INTELLIGENCE DIVISION
OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY

Points 1 to 6 inclusive, being extraneous, have been omitted.— Trans.

Page 10

7. On the work of the special group.

In conformity with the operations order of the High Command of the Kwantung Army, in March 1944, a special group was sent from the Hsinching Detachment 100, and at the present time, headed by the chief of the group, it is zealously and actively performing its duty.

(Point 8 is omitted.—*Trans.*)
March 26, 1945.

Chief of the Hailar Department *Amano Ishamu*

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (*PODPALOVA*)

* Seal of the person who despatched the document.—*Ed.*

EXCERPT FROM THE VERBATIM RECORD
OF THE SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL
MILITARY TRIBUNAL FOR THE FAR EAST

IN TOKYO
August 29, 1946

. . . Mr. Sutton: The Prosecution next tenders in evidence its document 1706, "Summary Report on the Investigations of Japanese War Crimes Committed in Nanking. Prepared by the Procurator of the District Court, Nanking."

The President: Admitted on the usual terms.

Clerk of the court: Prosecution document No. 1706 will be marked exhibit No. 327.

(Whereupon, Prosecution's exhibit No. 327 was received in evidence.)

Mr. Sutton: With the permission of the court I shall read only a portion of this document. . .

. . . Mr. Sutton (reading):

"Particulars regarding other atrocities.

"The enemy's Tama Detachment carried off their civilian captives to the medical laboratory, where the reactions to poisonous serums were tested. This detachment was one of the most secret organizations. The number of persons slaughtered by this detachment cannot be ascertained. . . ."

. . . The President: Are you going to give us any further evidence of these alleged laboratory tests for reactions to poisonous serums?

That is something entirely new, we haven't heard about this before. Are you going to leave it at that?

Mr. Sutton: We do not at this time anticipate introducing additional evidence on that subject. . . .

Excerpt correct:

Manager of the Secretariat of the Soviet Section of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East
Colonel of Jurisprudence

Signed: *(N. VINOGRADOV)*

55



秘密戰功勞ノ參考

參謀本部軍事情報部
滿洲第四一部隊寫



Secret War Service Guide. Title page

Fundamental Rules for Interrogating War
Prisoners. Subheading

File No. 48, p. 112

第六十我々措置ヲ疑或ハ敵宣傳ヲ確信ニシテ以テ頑強ニ前線
 十侯述ヲ拒マラズ者ニ對テハ、總体ノ保護(生命、安全前途
 一、光明等ヲ具體的ニ與テ)敵側宣傳ヲ偽弱暴露彼我現
 勢ノ認識(要スル我ニ有利ナル實証ヲ與テ)ハ附與者ニ依リモ
 一、其ノ理想ヲ輕視セシムル可トス
 二、度思想ヲ輕向シ自由ノ誘導ヲ得タル者ハ米穀ノ同程度
 一、待遇ヲ得名譽ノ獲得ヲ使用スルヲ有利トスルコト多ク
 一、米穀上、敵諷問者ハ自己保身ハタメ居テ、知米式ノ不功
 一、殊ニ戦力ニ關スル事項等ハ内輪ニ述ヘシトスルコトヲ以テ、力
 一、ニシテ掛合或ハ之ヲ賞揚スル等ハ、法ニヨリ、不確ナル資料ヲ得
 一、ルニ對シテハ要ス

第六十一 拷問ハ狀設ニヨリ之ヲ用フルヲ有利トスルコトアリ、然
 一、害ヲ伴フニトシカラスルヲ以テ事前ニ之ヲ用フルベキ否ヤヲ研
 一、討シテ其ノ方法ハ後述道徳ナクテ要ス

Art. 62 of the rules for interrogating war prisoners

第六十條 拷問 拷問は、因体ニ苦痛ヲ與スル眞實ノ陳述以外ニ苦痛ヲ
 除去スルノ方法ナキ如ク之ヲ持續せしむルコトナリ
 總ツテ東洋的ニ有利ニシテ是等原理ヲナル者對シテハ比較
 的樂シクハ眞實ヲ云ハシ得ヘシコト則チ對シテ是等苦痛自
 前ノ苦痛ヲ引進シトナシ却テ眞實ヲ得ルニハ成ラズナリ
 意志強烈ナル者ニ對シテハ抗人ヲ加ヘ又則チ成效後ハ
 ナリ且チ對シテ是等威怖ヲ殘スナリナリ
 第六十條 拷問 確証ヲ有シテ海軍ニ係ル眞實ヲ述ヘス所ニ係
 同ヲ實施セハ打問ノ可能性ニ付ナル時言ハテ薄弱ニ拷問
 ニ及ブ者ハ十分ナル時ニ從テ實施セシムル事ナリトス
 第六十條 拷問 實地ニ於テ公實施ニ係ル時及威ナク苦痛ヲ持
 持任大ニシテ自公ニ振舞フ殘ナリルニ着意スルハ然レ共生命
 對シテ危險感ヲ與ラセテ實ニカキ切合傷害ヲ顧ミナスルコト
 シトセテハ十分ナル時ニ從テ實施セシムル事ナリトス

Arts. 63, 64 and 55 of the rules for interrogating war prisoners

拷問室花方法例へん心

ノ在座セム

之鉛筆ヲ若指ノ回ニ振元ニ近ノ換ニ指是例近ヲ筆細筆

ヲ及手縛リ之ヲ動搖セム

子仰臥セシメ是ヲ精々高クスルヲ可ト心水ヲ筆ト口トニ同時

ニ高下セシム

又横臥セシメクワシテ踏ム

ト身在ニ備シサハ棚下等ニ立タム

第六十六 若シ温クテ御寒ヲ與ヘルカ如ク 協合ニ立リテハ大分

リ考察シ邦家ノ多ク有利ナル如ク考テ以テ断乎安置ス

ハタヒトス

第六十七 拷問ニヨリ陳述ヲ得タル時ハ殊ニ迎合的其ノ場ノ苦痛

ヲ回避スル陳述ニ非レヤヲ検討シ其ノ眞實性ニ就テ裏付ヲ為

スヲ要ス

26

Examples of torture and Arts. 66 and 67 of the rules for interrogating war prisoners

File No. 48, p. 125, continuation

第六十八條 對其戰後ハ如何ノ事アリクモ昔有テ捕虜ノ受テハハ當然ノ事ナリトシテ
 昔定メテ以テ之ノ事ハ自軍ハ其ノ事ヲ其後ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事
 又此ノ事ハ如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第六十九條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十一條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十二條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十三條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十四條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十五條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十六條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十七條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十八條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第七十九條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十一條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十二條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十三條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十四條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十五條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十六條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十七條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十八條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第八十九條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十一條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十二條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十三條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十四條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十五條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十六條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十七條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十八條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第九十九條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ
 第一百條 如何ノ事ナリトシテ及道天ノ事トシテ及道天ノ事トシテ

Arts. 68 and 69 of rules for interrogating war prisoners

File No. 48. Pages 90, 112, 113, 124, 125, 126. "Operations Officer's Guide (Part I)." From the files of the Mutankiang J.M.M.

Translated from Japanese Page 90 Strictly Confidential

MILITARY INVESTIGATION DIVISION

OF GENERAL HEADQUARTERS *See*. "MUTANKIANG J.M.M.

Received June 14, 1945

Copied by Unit *Inc. No. 9.*"

No.471-MANSHU

SECRET WAR SERVICE GUIDE

Page 112

Inclosure

Fundamental Rules for Interrogating War Prisoners

Page 113

General Rules

1. The present rules relate to cases of interrogation with the view to obtaining information, but do not relate to the interrogation of criminals.

2. Persons who have surrendered, deserters, captured enemy spies, those who illegally cross the frontier, crews of aircraft compelled to make a forced landing or of vessels compelled to come to our shores, escaped war prisoners who had formerly served in our army, the inhabitants of districts we have newly occupied, and also civilian refugees from the sphere of enemy influence, except on special matters, are interrogated in conformity with the methods of investigating and interrogating war prisoners.

Page 124

62. Sometimes, depending on circumstances, it is advantageous to resort to torture, but often this may lead to harmful consequences, and therefore, before resorting to it, it is necessary carefully to consider whether this should be done or not. Furthermore, torture must be applied in such a way as not to lead to bad consequences for us.

63. Torture, the infliction of physical suffering, must be sustained and continued in such a way that there shall be no other way of relief from suffering except by giving truthful information.

Torture is advantageous because of the speed with which it is possible with relative ease to compel persons of weak will to give truthful testimony, but there is the danger that, in order to relieve himself from suffering, or in order to please the interrogator, the person interrogated will, on the contrary, distort the truth.

In the case of persons of strong will, torture may strengthen their will to resist and leave ill-feeling against the empire after the interrogation.

64. In relation to persons of weak will, torture is usually applied in those cases when the person interrogated does not speak the truth even in the face of evidence, but there is full reason to suppose that this person will speak frankly if torture is applied.

65. It is necessary to bear in mind that the methods of torture must be such as can be easily applied, as will sustain suffering without rousing feelings of pity, and as will not leave either wounds or scars. However, in those cases when it is necessary to create apprehension of death, the harm caused the person interrogated can be ignored, but this must be done in such a way as not to make it impossible to continue the interrogation.

The following examples of torture may be given:

1. Compelling the person to sit up straight and motionless.
2. Putting pencils between the fingers not far from their bases and tying the tops of the fingers with string and moving them.
3. Putting the person interrogated on his back (it is advisable to raise the feet a little) and dripping water into the nose and mouth simultaneously.
4. Putting the interrogated person on his side and stamp on his ankle.
5. Compelling the interrogated person to stand under a shelf that is too low to enable him to stand straight.

66. In a case when a wound is accidentally inflicted on the person interrogated, it is necessary, taking into account the general situation and the interests of our country, to take resolute measures, taking full responsibility for same.

67. On receiving testimony as a result of applying torture, it must be ascertained whether this testimony is the result of a desire to avoid further suffering and to please the interrogator; in such cases, some corroboration of the truth of the testimony is necessary.

68. After the application of torture, it is necessary to convince the person who had undergone torture that the torture applied to him was quite a natural measure, or to take such measures as will induce him out of a sense of pride, sense of honour, etc., not to speak about it afterwards. In the case of persons from whom this cannot be expected, measures must be taken as in the case of those upon whom accidental wounds have been inflicted.

69. Nobody must know about the application of torture except the persons concerned with this. Under no circumstances must other prisoners know about it. It is very important to take measures to prevent shrieks from being heard.*

Translated by Senior Interpreter, Master of Historical Sciences

Signed: (PODPALOVA)

The rest is "omitted.—*Trans.*

Testimony of Accused and Witnesses at the Trial

RECORD OF COURT SESSION

December 25.30, 1949 City of Khabarovsk

Military Tribunal of the Primorye Military Area in open court session in the city of Khabarovsk, consisting of:

President: Major General of Jurisprudence *C h e r t k o v*, D. D. Members: Colonel of Jurisprudence *I l n i t s k y*, M. L., Lieutenant Colonel of Jurisprudence *Vorobyov*, I. G. Reserve judge: Lieutenant Colonel of Jurisprudence *S h c h e r b a k o v*, T. P. Secretaries: Senior Lieutenant *K o r k i n*, N. A., and Lieutenant *V a r a v k o*, V. V. Participating: representative of the State Prosecution, State Counsellor of Jurisprudence Third Class *S m i r n o v*, L. N., and the defence in the persons of counsel: *B e l o v*, N. P., defending accused *Yaniada*; *S a n n i k o v*, S. E., defending accused *Kajitsuka*; *Z v e r y e v*, A. V., defending accused *Takahashi*; *B o r o v i k*, N. K., defending accused *Kawashima*; *Bogachov*, P. Y., defending accused *Sato*; *Lukiantsev*, V. P., defending accused *Karasawa* and *Onoue*; *B o l k h o v i t i n o v*, D. E., defending accused *Nishi* and *Hirazakura*; *P r o k o p e n k o*, Q. K., defending accused *Mitomo*, *Kikuchi* and *Kurushima*,

investigated the charges against *Yamada Ootzoo*, *Kajitsuka Ryuji*, *Takahashi Takaatsu*, *Kawashima Kiyoshi*, *Nishi Toshihide*, *Karasawa Tomio*, *Onoue Masao*, *Sato Shunji*, *Hirazakura Zensaku*, *Mitomo Kazuo*, *Kikuchi Norimitsu* and *Kurushima Yuji*.

At 12 hours on December 25, the President declared the Court session open.

The President announced that the charges will be investigated in the case of *Yamada Ootzoo*, *Kajitsuka Ryuji*, *Takahashi Takaatsu*, *Kawashima Kiyoshi*, *Nishi Toshihide*, *Karasawa Tomio*, *Onoue Masao*, *Sato Shunji*, *Hirazakura Zensaku*, *Mitomo Kazuo*, *Kikuchi Norimitsu* and *Kurushima Yuji*, accused of crimes punishable under Art. 1 of the Decree of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. of April 19, 1943.

The Secretary reported that all the accused, who had been in custody until the trial, have been brought under escort and were now in court.

The President explains to interpreters *Permyakov*, *Kim*, *Tsvirov*, *Baikov* and *Ogorodnikov*, who had been summoned to court, their duties in the Court proceedings; he then warned the interpreters of their liability to prosecution for deliberately false interpretation under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. and took their signatures in receipt thereof.

The President assures himself of the presence of the accused who, to the questions put to

them, answered:

Yamada: Yamada Otozoo, born in 1881 in the city of Tokyo, General, in 1902 graduated from an officers' school, in 1912 graduated from the Military Academy, served in the Japanese Army from 1903, last post—Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Kajitsuka: Kajitsuka Ryuji, born in 1888 in the town of Tajiri, in 1914 graduated from the Tokyo Medical Institute, physician, Lieutenant General of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1914, last post— Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in September 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Takahashi: Takahashi Takaatsu, born in 1888 in the Prefecture of Akita, Yuri County, the town of Honze, in 1928 graduated from the Agricultural Department of the Imperial University, physician, Lieutenant General of the Veterinary Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1915, last post—Chief of the Veterinary Service of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on September 1, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Kawashima: Kawashima Kiyoshi, born in 1893 in the Prefecture of Chiba, Sanimu" County, the village of Hasunuma, graduate of a medical institute, physician, Major General of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1916, last post—Chief of the Medical Service of the First Front Headquarters of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on August 20, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Nishi: Nishi Toshihide, born in 1904 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Satsuma County, the village of Hiwaki, graduate of the Tokyo Medical Institute, physician, Lieutenant Colonel of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1927, last post—Chief of the Training Division of the Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army, simultaneously Chief of the Sunyu Branch of this division. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in September 1945.

I have been handed the indictment.

Karasawa: Karasawa Tomio, born in 1911 in the Prefecture of Nagano, Chisagata County, the village of Toyosata, graduate of the Tokyo Medical Institute, physician, Major of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1933, last post—officer in the Medical Division of the 2nd Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on September 1, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Onoue: Onoue Masao, born in 1910 in the Prefecture of Kagoshima, Izumi County, the town of Komenotsu, graduate of the Tokyo Medical Institute, physician, Major of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1932, last post—Chief of Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on August 17, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Sato: Sato Shunji, born in 1896 in the Prefecture of Aichi, the town of Toyohashi, graduated from a medical institute in 1923, physician, Major General of the Medical Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1923, last post— Chief of the Medical Division of the 5th Army of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in August 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Hirazakura: Hirazakura Zensaku, born in 1916 in the Prefecture of Ishikawa, the town of Kanazawa, graduate of the Veterinary Department of the Tokyo Medical Institute, veterinary surgeon, Lieutenant of the Veterinary Service, served in the Japanese Army from 1939, last post—officer of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in September 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Mitomo: Mitomo Kazuo, born in 1924 in the Prefecture of Saitama, Chichibu County, the village of Haraya, graduate of agricultural school, have no profession, Senior Sergeant, served in the Japanese Army from August 1941, last post— member of Detachment 100 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on August 15, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Kikuchi: Kikuchi Norimitsu, born in 1922 in the Prefecture of Ehime, education—finished ninth grade, graduate of agricultural school, served in Japanese Army from 1943, Corporal, last post—medical orderly in Branch 643 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops in August 1945.

I have received the indictment.

Kurushima: Kurushima Yuji, born in 1923 in the Prefecture of Kagawa, Shoozu County, the village of Noo, education—finished eighth grade, have no special education, last post in Japanese Army—medical orderly in Branch 162 of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army. Was taken prisoner by the Soviet troops on August 23, 1945.

I have received the indictment.

The President announces the composition of the Court, after which he asks the parties whether they have any objection to make to the composition of the Court or to the Court secretaries, to which the representative of the State Prosecution, counsel for defence and the accused answer that they have no objection to the composition of the Court or to the Court secretaries.

The President asks counsel and accused whether they have any objection to make against the State Prosecutor, to which counsel and accused answer that they have no objection to the State Prosecutor.

The President asks the parties whether they have any objection to make against the interpreters, to which the State Prosecutor, counsel and accused answer that they have no objection to the interpreters.

The secretary announces that the following witnesses had been summoned to the court and had appeared: Tamura Tadashi, Ozeki Shigeo, Sasaki Kosuke, Segoshi Kenichi, Kurakazu Satoru, Tachibana Takeo, Furuichi Yoshio, Kanazawa Kazuhisa, Hotta Ryoichiro, Mineoi Kioyashi, Saito Masateru, Fukuzumi Mitsuyoshi, Kuwabara Akira, Sakurashita Kiyoshi, Hataki Akira, Mishina Takayuki.

The President assures himself of the presence of the witnesses, who, to the questions put to them, answered:

Tamura: Tamura Tadashi, born in 1905, Colonel, Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Ozeki: Ozeki Shigeo, born in 1921, civilian employee of Detachment 731 of the Japanese Kwantung Army.

Sasaki: Sasaki Kosuke, born in 1921, Senior Corporal, in the Japanese Army served as a private.

Segoshi: Segoshi Kenichi, born in 1920, Lieutenant, pharmacist.

Kurakazu: Kurakazu Satoru, born in 1915, Sergeant Major, member of the Harbin Gendarmerie.

Tachibana: Tachibana Takeo, born in 1896, Colonel of the Gendarmerie, adviser on gendarme affairs to the government of Manchukuo.

Furuichi: Furuichi Yoshio, born in 1924, student at the Sunyu Branch of Detachment 731.

Kanazawa: Kanazawa Kazuhisa, born in 1917, Captain of the Medical Service, Chief of the 1st Division of Branch 673 of Detachment 731.

Hotta: Hotta Ryoichiro, born in 1920, Sub-Lieutenant of the Quartermaster Service,

member of the Hailar Branch of Detachment 731.

Mineoi: Mineoi Kioyashi, born in 1922, civilian employee of Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

Saito: Saito Masateru, born in 1917, civilian employee of Branch 643 of Detachment 731.

Fukuzumi: Fukuzumi Mitsuyoshi, born in 1924, SubLieutenant of the Veterinary Service, physician in Detachment 100.

Kuwabara: Kuwabara Akira, born in 1927, civilian employee of Detachment 160.

Sakurashita: Sakurashita Kiyoshi, born in 1921, civilian employee of Detachment 100.

Hataki: Hataki Akira, born in 1924, civilian employee of Detachment 100, later joined the army, served as infantry private.

Mishina: Mishina Takayuki, born in 1903, Colonel, Chief of Staff of the 39th Division.

The President explains to the witnesses their duties in the Court proceedings and then warns them of their liability to prosecution under Arts. 92 and 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. for refusing to give testimony or for deliberately giving false testimony, takes their signatures in receipt thereof and instructs the commandant of the Court to remove the witnesses from the Court.

The President announces that the Court had summoned the medicolegal experts: Member of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the U.S.S.R. Zhukov-Verezhnikov, N. N.; Colonel of the Medical Service Krasnov, V. D.; Director of the Department of Microbiology of the Khabarovsk Medical Institute, Prof. Kosaryev, N. N.; decent in the same department, Livkina, E. G.; Lieutenant Colonel of the Veterinary Service Alexandrov, N. A., and parasitologist Kozlovskaya, O. L.

The President asks the parties whether they have any objection to make against the experts, to which the State Prosecutor, counsel and accused answer that they have no objection to the experts.

The President explains to the experts their duties in the Court proceedings, warns them of their liability to prosecution -under Art. 95 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. for deliberately submitting false findings and takes their signatures in receipt thereof.

The President asks the parties whether they wish to call additional witnesses and experts, or to call for other proofs and documents.

The State Prosecutor and counsel stated that they had no such request at the present moment, but requested that their right be reserved to make such application in the course of the Court proceedings.

The accused stated that they had no such applications.

The President explains to the accused that they have a right during the Court proceedings to put questions to witnesses, experts and to each other, and to make explanatory statements on the substance of the case.

At 13 hours an adjournment for 15 minutes was announced.

At 13.15 the Court proceedings were resumed.
The Court proceeds to investigate the case.

The President reads the indictment and the decision of the preparatory session of the Military Tribunal. At the same time the indictment is transmitted in Japanese.

At 14.50 an adjournment for 15 minutes is announced.
At 15.05 the Court proceedings are resumed.

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Yamada: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Kajitsuka, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Kajitsuka: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Kawashima, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Kawashima: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Nishi, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Nishi: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Karasawa, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Karasawa: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Onoue, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Onoue: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Sato, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Sato: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Takahashi, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Takahashi: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Hirazakura, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Hirazakura: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Mitomo, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Mitomo: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Kikuchi, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Kikuchi: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: Accused Kurushima, do you understand the charge brought against you?

Accused Kurushima: I do.

Question: Do you plead guilty to the charge brought against you?

Answer: I do.

President of the Court: The Court will hear the statements of the parties on the order in which the investigation of the case should proceed during the Court investigation.

State Prosecutor, what is your opinion on this matter?

State Prosecutor: In conformity with Art. 281 of the Code of Criminal Procedure of the R.S.F.S.R., I propose the following order of Court investigation: commence with the examination of accused in the following order: Kawashima Kiyoshi, Karasawa Tomio, Yamada Otozoo, Nishi Toshihide, Kajitsuka Ryuji, Sato Shunji, Hirazakura Zensaku, Mitomo Kazuo, Takahashi Takaatsu, Onoue Masao, Kikuchi Norimitsu, Kurushima Yuji.

The further Court investigation be conducted in the following order: examine the witnesses Tamura and Furuichi, after which put the questions to the experts and then examine the witnesses: Tachibana, Kurakazu, Hotta, Segoshi, Sasaki, Ozeki, Kanazawa, Mineoi, Saito, Kuwabara, Sakurashita, Fukuzumi, Hataki, Mishina.

After this hear the findings of the experts and examine them.

President of the Court: Defence, what is your opinion about the order of conducting the Court investigation?

Counsel Below: The defence has no objection to the order of conducting the Court investigation proposed by the Prosecutor and considers it acceptable.

The order of conducting the Court investigation proposed by the Prosecutor is translated into Japanese.

The accused have no objection to the proposed order of conducting the Court investigation.

After conferring, the Military Tribunal ruled: to commence the Court investigation with the examination of the accused in the following order: Kawashima Kiyoshi, Karasawa Tomio, Yamada Otozoo, Nishi Toshihide, Kajitsuka Ryuji, Sato Shunji, Hirazakura Zensaku, Mitomo Kazuo, Takahashi Takaatsu, Onoue Masao, Kikuchi Norimitsu, Kurushima Yuji.

After the examination of accused, to examine the witnesses: Tamura and Furuichi.

Then to put to the experts for settlement the questions of the Court, the State Prosecutor, the defence and the accused, after which to examine the witnesses: Tachibana, Kurakazu, Hotta, Segoshi, Sasaki, Ozeki, Kanazawa, Mineoi, Saito, Kuwabara, Sakurashita, Fukuzumi, Hataki, Mishina.

After that to hear the findings of the experts and examine them in the established order.

The Court's ruling is translated into Japanese.

At 16 hours the President announced an adjournment until 19 hours.

EVENING SITTING, DECEMBER 25
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KAWASHIMA

State Prosecutor: At what period did you serve in Detachment 731? •

Accused Kawashima: I served in Detachment 731 from April 1939 to March 1943.

Question: In what capacity?

Answer: By order of the Japanese Minister for War I served in Detachment 731 as Chief of the General Division, and at the same time I served as Chief of Detachment 731's 4th Division.

In June 1941 I ceased performing the functions of Chief of the General Division and worked as Chief of the 4th, or what was known as the production, Division of Detachment 731.

Throughout this period, by order of the Chief of Detachment 731, I periodically acted as Chief of the 1st Division, and also of the 3rd Division.

Question: Consequently, you practically served in all the basic divisions of the detachment. You were Chief of the General Division, then of the 1st, or experimental, Division, then of the 3rd Division, and, lastly, you were for quite a long time Chief of the 4th Division. Is that so?

Answer: Yes, that is correct.

Question: Hence you are well familiar with the structure and work of Detachment 731. Is that correct?

Answer: Yes, one may say that that is so.

Question: When and on whose orders was Detachment 731 formed?

Answer: Detachment 731 was formed in 1936 by order of the Emperor of Japan.

Question: Was this a secret order of the -Emperor of Japan?

Answer: Yes, it was.

Question: Tell the Court when the service and production premises of the detachment at Pingfan Station were built.

Answer: I don't recall exactly, but I think that in 1936, when the order was issued to form Detachment 731, instructions were also given as to the size of the personnel and the erection of the detachment's buildings.

Question: Which divisions of the detachment were located in Harbin and which at Pingfan Station?

Answer: The 3rd, that is, the prophylaxis and water supply, Division, as well as the hospital, were located in Harbin; all the other divisions, including the 1st Division, the 2nd Division and the 4th Division of the detachment, were located at Pingfan Station.

Question: What sum was allocated for the maintenance of the detachment?

Answer: I cannot recall the exact figure, but I know that in 1940 the sum of 10,000,000 yen was allocated for Detachment 731.

Question: Of these 10,000,000 yen, what sum was assigned for the detachment's experimental work?

Answer: I don't recall that exactly either, but I think that about 5,000,000 yen were spent on experimental work.

Question: What was the size of the detachment's personnel?

Answer: As far as I recollect, the emperor's order fixed the personnel of the detachment, together with that of its branches, at about 3,000 men.

Question: Will you tell the Court what work Detachment 731 engaged in, what was its real function?

Answer: Detachment 731 principally engaged in research work in preparation for bacteriological warfare.

Question: On what facts, on what specific features of the work of Detachment 731, do you base this conclusion?

Answer: I base this conclusion on the character of the personnel of the detachment, its equipment and its practical activity.

Question: Was the detachment's work secret?

Answer: Yes, it was secret.

Question: How was Detachment 731 guarded?

Answer: By order of the Commander-in-Chief, Detachment 731 's site at Pingfan Station was proclaimed a special zone of the Kwantung Army. No one was allowed to reside in or near the territory of the detachment, and no unauthorized person was allowed to enter it. This was permitted only to the detachment's personnel, and other persons were allowed to enter the zone only with the permission of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army; aircraft were forbidden to fly over the detachment's territory.

Question: Will you describe to the Court the structure of Detachment 731? Please do so in detail.

Answer: Detachment 731 consisted of its headquarters and its branches. I shall first speak of the detachment's headquarters. The headquarters were divided into eight divisions, viz.: 1st Division, 2nd Division, 3rd Division, 4th Division, Materials Division, Training and

Education Division, Clinical Division, and General Division.

Question: What did the 1st Division do?

Answer: It was the function of the 1st Division to conduct basic research work in preparation for bacteriological warfare.

Question: Which division conducted experiments on human beings under so-called laboratory conditions?

Answer: Experiments on human beings under laboratory conditions were performed by the 1st Division. The 1st Division also had charge of the detachment's prison where the experimentees were kept.

Question: Where was Detachment 731's prison located?

Answer: The prison was located in the quadrangle of the main block.

Question: Consequently, the prison was concealed from outside view inside a closed quadrangle formed by the detachment's buildings. Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Was the prison housed in one block or in several?

Answer: In two blocks.

Question: What was the work of the 2nd Division?

Answer: The 2nd Division conducted field experiments with the lethal bacteria prepared by the 1st Division.

Question: Which division designed the models of the bacteriological weapons—the microbe-charged bombs, the plague-flea sprayers in the shape of fountain pens or walking sticks, and the other types of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: The 2nd Division.

Question: What special sections were subordinated to the 2nd Division?

Answer: Besides the functions I have just mentioned, that is, experimentation under field conditions, the 2nd Division had a section which bred fleas for infection with the germs of plague.

Question: Who was in charge of the 2nd Division?

Answer: At the time I was Appointed, Colonel Oota had charge of this division.

Question: Did engineer Tanaka take part in the division's flea-breeding work?

Answer: He did.

Question: Which division of the detachment had charge of the proving ground near Anta Station?

Answer: When I was working in the detachment, the proving ground was not under the direct charge of any particular division, but it may be said that it was attached to the 2nd Division. At all events, experiments on the proving ground were conducted most frequently by the detachment's 2nd Division, by its personnel.

Question: On whom were the bacteriological experiments at the proving ground near Anta Station conducted?

Answer: The experiments at the proving ground were as a rule performed on human beings.

Question: Did the detachment have its air unit?

Answer: It did.

Question: What types of planes did the air unit possess?

Answer: As far as I recollect, the detachment had two heavy bombers, one, or perhaps, two—I don't quite remember—light bombers, two old-type bombers, and several other planes of antiquated design, as well as transport planes.

Question: Which division had charge of the air unit and the detachment's airfield?

Answer: The 2nd Division.

Question: Which division made the porcelain cases for the bacteria bombs?

Answer: The 3rd Division.

Question: What did the 4th Division do?

Answer: The chief function of the 4th Division was to breed and cultivate microbes and, in addition, to prepare vaccines and immunity serums.

Question: You confirm that the chief function of the 4th Division was to cultivate lethal germs on a mass scale for purposes of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: That is true.

Question: Where were Detachment 731 's branches located?

Answer: These branches were located in the immediate vicinity of the Soviet-Manchurian border. I shall enumerate them from east to west: first of all, Linkow, then Hailin Station, then the towns of Sunyu and Hailar.

Question: Why were all the detachment's branches stationed near the border of the U.S.S.R.?

Answer: These branches were to serve as support bases in the event of bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union, and that is why they were stationed in the immediate vicinity of the Soviet border.

Question: What direction did the activities of the detachment take after Germany began war on the Soviet Union?

Answer: In the summer of 1941 the Chief of the detachment, Ishii, called a conference of all the chiefs of divisions and informed us that an instruction had been received from the Chief of Staff of the Japanese Army, the substance of which was as follows: Detachment 731 had done good work in preparation for bacteriological warfare, and, in particular, in the breeding of plague fleas on a mass scale. Plague fleas were of great operational and strategical interest, and it was therefore instructed that research work in this field should be intensified. The Chief of the detachment pointed out that one of the detachment's weakest points was its inadequate facilities for breeding fleas on a mass scale, and that all attention must be focussed on the mass production of fleas.

Question: Ishii said that these were the direct instructions of the General Staff?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Let us now pass to special questions. How long were you Chief of the 4th Division?

Answer: Two years.

Question: You are therefore well acquainted with the special equipment and production capacity of the 4th Division?

Answer: I am.

Question: What quantity of germs of each of the principal infectious diseases could Detachment 731's 4th Division produce in one month?

Answer: That is a rather difficult question, but I would say that if its production facilities and all its equipment were operated at maximum capacity, the 4th Division could produce in one month: 300 kilograms of plague germs, or 800 to 900 kilograms of typhoid germs, or 500 to 700 kilograms of anthrax germs, or one ton of cholera germs.

Question: Will you describe the equipment of the 4th Division?

Answer: The 4th Division had two production units, both of equal capacity.

Question: What was the capacity of the first unit's boilers, in which the culture medium was prepared?

Answer: It had eight boilers, each of one-ton capacity.

Question: That means that one of the 4th Division's units could produce eight tons of culture medium at one operation?

Answer: That is so.

Question: And what was the aggregate capacity of the boilers of the second unit?

Answer: The same.

Question: How many culture chambers were there in the first unit, and how many in the second?

Answer: Five in the first, four in the second.

Question: Who designed the cultivators for the breeding of germs?

Answer: The cultivator was invented by General Ishii.

Question: How many Ishii cultivators did the 4th Division have in all?

Answer: I don't remember exactly, but quite enough for the mass production of germs.

Question: When you spoke of the potential output of lethal germs, on what did you base your figures?

Answer: The capacity of the boilers and other equipment, and the number of cultivators.

Question: How much time was required for the breeding of bacteria of each type: typhoid, cholera, anthrax, plague.

Answer: Plague and anthrax germs required 48 hours, cholera, typhoid and other germs required 24 hours.

Question: What was the yield of anthrax germs per cultivator?

Answer: From 50 to 60 grams.

Question: And the yield of typhoid germs per cultivator?

Answer: From 40 to 45 grams.

Question: Plague?

Answer: Thirty grams.

Question: Cholera?

Answer: About 50 grams.

Question: How were the germs produced by the 4th Division preserved?

Answer: If for a short period, they were preserved in refrigerators.

Question: When you despatched germs for the bacteriological attacks on the Chinese population, how were the germs packed?

Answer: The germs were put into special bottles, each of which could hold 50 grams. The bottles were put into metal containers, which were packed into large special cases lined with ice, several containers to a case.

Question: Will you describe the methods and the special equipment employed by Detachment 731 for the largescale breeding of fleas?

Answer: The 2nd Division had four special premises for the mass breeding of fleas, in which a fixed temperature of 4-30°C. was maintained. Metal jars, 30 cm. high and 50 cm. wide, were used for the breeding of the fleas. Rice husks were poured into the jars to keep the fleas in. After these preparations, a few fleas were put into each jar, and also a white rat for them to feed on. The rat was fastened in such a way as not to hurt the fleas. A constant temperature of -f-30°C. was maintained in the jars.

Question: What quantity of fleas could be obtained from each cultivator in one production cycle?

Answer: I don't remember exactly, but I should think from 10 to 15 grams.

Question: How long did a production cycle last?

Answer: Two or three months.

Question: How many cultivators were there in the special section which bred the parasites?

Answer: I don't recall the exact figure, but I should say from 4,000 to 4,500.

Question: Consequently, with its available equipment, the detachment could produce 45 kilograms of fleas in one production cycle?

Answer: Yes, that's true.

Question: What was intended to be done with these fleas in the event of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: They were to be infected with plague.

Question: And employed as a bacteriological weapon?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: In what manner were the plague fleas to be used as a bacteriological weapon?

Answer: In my time, it was considered that the most effective method was to drop the fleas from aeroplanes.

Question: Were fleas dropped from aeroplanes by the expedition to China?

Answer: They were.

Question: Fleas infected with plague?

Answer: Yes. The bacteriological attack in China with the help of plague fleas was to cause a plague epidemic.

Question: Did I understand rightly, that when Germany began war on the Soviet Union, Ishii ordered that the first thing was to speed up the production of fleas?

Answer: Yes.

Question: In what way were the fleas infected with plague?

Answer: Rats were first infected by inoculating them with plague vaccine, and then the fleas were infected by these rats.

Question: Who was your predecessor in Detachment 731 as Chief of the 1st Division?

Answer: Colonel Kitagawa.

Question: It was from him you took over the affairs of the 1st Division?

Answer: Yes.

Question: The so-called laboratory experiments on living people were conducted by the 1st Division?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Will the accused please tell us where Detachment 731 got the people for the experiments?

Answer: As far as I know, the detachment got the people from the Harbin Gendarmerie Administration.

Question: Will you tell us what you know about the experiments performed by the 1st Division on living people?

Answer: The prisoners kept in Detachment 731 's inner prison were used for various researches in preparation for bacteriological warfare. The object of the researches was: to increase the toxic effect of the lethal germs of various infectious diseases, and to study methods of employing these germs on human beings. I myself was never present at these experiments, and I am not in a position to give any details.

Question: Where were these experiments performed?

Answer: They were performed in the prison. In addition to the prison, there were special laboratories in which experiments were also performed on human beings.

Question: How many prisoners was the prison designed to hold at one time?

Answer: From 200 to 300, but it could hold up to 400.

Question: How many prisoners were sent to the detachment's prison in the course of a year?

Answer: I have no statistics on this point and do not know the exact figures, but roughly from 400 to 600 a year.

Question: After a person had been infected with a particular germ, was he given medical treatment in the detachment's prison, or not?

Answer: He was.

Question: And after he recovered, what happened to him?

Answer: As a rule, after he was cured he was used for other experiments.

Question: And this went on until the person died?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And every person who got into Detachment 731 's prison was bound to die?

Answer: Yes. I know that in all the period the prison existed, not a single prisoner emerged from it alive.

Question: What was the nationality of the people who were subjected to these dreadful experiments?

Answer: They were chiefly Chinese and Manchurians, and there were also some Russians.

Question: Were there any women among the prisoners experimented on?

Answer: There were.

Question: Did you see any women in the prison when you visited it in April 1941?

Answer: I did.

Question: What was the nationality of these women?

Answer: I think they were Russians.

Question: Were there any women with children among the prisoners?

Answer: One of the women had a baby in arms.

Question: She was brought to Detachment 731 's prison with her infant?

Answer: I heard that she gave birth to it in the prison.

Question: And this woman too was not destined to leave the prison alive?

Answer: Such was the rule when I served in the detachment, and that is what happened to this woman too.

Question: Do you recall the visit paid to the detachment by Quartermaster of the Kwantung Army, General Furuno, and Assistant Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, General Ayabe?

Answer: I do.

Question: Did these high officers of the Kwantung Army Headquarters inspect all the detachment's premises— in particular, its prison?

Answer: They did.

Question: What infectious diseases did the 1st Division employ most frequently in its experiments on human beings?

Answer: Chiefly plague.

Question: Besides the experiments under laboratory conditions, did the detachment perform other experiments on human beings?

Answer: Yes, experiments were made under field conditions.

Question: Where were these experiments conducted?

Answer: At a special proving ground at Anta Station. Question: Will you tell us all that you know about these experiments?

Answer: Very soon after my appointment to Detachment 731, that is, in the summer of 1941, experiments were performed at Anta Station on the use of the Ishii porcelain bomb charged with plague fleas.

Question: Continue your testimony.

Answer: The site used for the tests was very carefully guarded and no one was allowed to pass through. Special sentry posts were stationed around it, which guarded the place so that no unauthorized person could enter it.

The persons used for these experiments, fifteen in number, were brought from the detachment's sinner prison to the experimental ground and tied to stakes which had been driven into the ground for the purpose. Flags and smoke signals were used to guide the planes and enable them to find the proving ground easily. A special plane took off from Pingfan Station, and when it was over the site it dropped about two dozen bombs, which burst at about 100 or 200 metres from the ground, releasing the plague fleas with which they were charged. The plague fleas were dispersed all over the territory.

A long interval was allowed to pass after the bombs had been dropped in order that the fleas might spread and infect the experimentees. These people were then disinfected and taken back by plane to the inner prison at Pingfan Station, where observation was established over them to ascertain whether they had been infected with plague.

About the result of these experiments I ought to say the following. I was told by Colonel Oota, who was in charge of the tests, that the experiment did not yield good results. This was due to the high temperature, the great heat, owing to which the fleas were very sluggish. That is all I can say about this experiment.

Question: Who drew up the order for this experiment?

Answer: The order was drawn up by the Chief of the 2nd Division. I, as Chief of the General Division, that is, the secretariat of the detachment, acquainted myself with the order and submitted it for endorsement to the Chief of the detachment. The Chief of the detachment endorsed the order.

Question: What germs were tested most frequently on the proving ground?

Answer: Plague germs.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave at the preliminary investigation to the effect that the bacteriological weapon was employed against China? ^4 Answer: I do.

Question: Will you tell us about the expeditions to China?

Answer: I shall first speak of the period when I myself was serving with Detachment 731. In this period, there was one instance in 1941 and another in 1942 when Detachment 731 expeditions employed lethal germs as a weapon against Chinese troops in Central China.

Question: Continue your testimony.

Answer: The first instance, as I have said, was in the summer of 1941. One day, Colonel Oota, Chief of the 2nd Division, told me that he was going to Central China and said good-bye to me. Some time after his return he told me that plague fleas had been dropped from aircraft on the Chinese in the area of the city of Changteh, near Lake Tung Ting Hu, in Central China. This, in effect, was a bacteriological attack, which was the term he used.

After this, Colonel Oota made a report to Chief of Detachment 731 Ishii, at which I was present, to the effect that the Detachment 731 expedition had dropped plague fleas from an aeroplane in the Changteh area, and that an outbreak of plague epidemic had resulted, a number of persons being stricken with the disease, but how many, I do not know.

Question: How many members of Detachment 731 took part in this expedition?

Answer: About 40 or 50.

Question: What technique was used to contaminate localities with plague during the 1941 expedition?

Answer: Dropping plague fleas from aircraft at a high altitude.

Question: Was this done by dropping bacteria bombs or by spraying the fleas from aircraft?

Answer: By spraying.

Question: Will you tell us all you know about Detachment 731 's expedition to China in 1942?

Answer: In June 1942, Lieutenant General Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, called together the leading personnel of the detachment and informed us that an expedition to Central China would shortly be organized for the purpose of studying the best methods of employing bacteriological weapons. The expedition was organized and despatched in conformity with an order from the General Staff of the Japanese Army, and its chief purpose was to study what was called the ground method of contamination, that is, the dissemination of germs from the ground. An order was then issued by the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army to send a special group to Central China.

In pursuance of this order, General Ishii, Chief of Detachment 731, called together the leading personnel of the detachment and conferred with them on practical ways and means of organizing the expedition. The drawing up of the plan of the expedition was entrusted to Lieutenant Colonel Murakami, Chief of the 2nd Division. The group was to consist of from 100 to 300 men. It was decided to employ plague, cholera and paratyphoid germs.

At the end of June and the beginning of July the expedition proceeded in several contingents by air and rail to Detachment Ei in Nanking.

The expedition was to carry on its bacteriological activity in conjunction with the Chekang operation of the Japanese Army in Central China. The operation was appointed for the end of July. But owing to the fact that the Chekang operation, which was to be a strategical retreat of the Japanese forces, was somewhat delayed, the bacteriological operation was carried out at the end of August. This Detachment 731 expedition to Central China operated from the territory of Detachment Ei, where it set up its support bases.

The bacteriological operation was to be carried out in the area of the cities of Yushan, Kinhwa and Futsing. I learned after the operation that plague, cholera and paratyphoid germs were employed against the Chinese by spraying. The plague germs were disseminated through fleas, the other germs in the pure form—by contaminating reservoirs, wells, rivers, etc. I know that the bacteriological operation was carried out fully in accordance with plan and was a complete success, but I do not know the details of its results; I know that the operation was successful from what General Ishii told me.

Question: What instructions did the 4th Division receive in connection with the

preparations for the 1942 expedition?

Answer: The 4th Division was instructed to supply the germs for the Detachment 731 expedition; 130 kilograms of these germs were prepared and despatched by air to Central China.

Question: Will you tell us what germs specifically were prepared by the 4th Division?

Answer: We prepared only the germs of paratyphoid and anthrax.

Question: Did you yourself read General Umezu's order regarding the despatch of the expedition to China in 1942?

Answer: I did.

Question: What do you know of the expedition to China in 1940?

Answer: General Ishii showed me a Chinese medical journal in which the causes of an outbreak of plague in the Nimpo area in 1940 were discussed. After showing me the journal he told me that a Detachment 731 expedition had dropped plague fleas from an aeroplane in the Nimpo area, and that this was the cause of the outbreak of the epidemic.

Question: What opinion did Ishii give of the results of the 1940 expedition in his talk with you?

Answer: He considered the expedition a success.

State Prosecutor: With the Court's permission, I should like to have Vol. 20 of the record, which contains maps.

(On receiving Vol. 20, the State Prosecutor passes to accused Kawashima maps with markings on them.)

You have been handed maps of China. On these maps you crosshatched the sectors where bacteriological attacks were launched. Do you confirm that bacteriological attacks on the Chinese population were launched precisely in these areas?

Accused Kawashima: I do.

Question: And these are the maps on which you made your markings?

Answer: They are.

Question: And do you confirm that these are the areas in which the attacks on China were launched?

Answer: I do.

Question: For what reasons were the preparations for bacteriological warfare made in Manchuria, and not in Japan?

Answer: Manchuria is a country which borders on the Soviet Union, and in the event of war it would be easier and more convenient to employ the bacteriological means from there.

In addition, Manchuria was very convenient for experimentation in means of bacteriological warfare.

Question: In what precisely did the "convenience" of conducting experiments in Manchuria consist?

Answer: Manchuria was very convenient because there was adequate experimental material there.

Question: What do you mean by "experimental material"? People sent to the detachment for experimentation?

Answer: Exactly.

Question: What code word was used in the detachment to designate the victims of the experiments?

Answer: They were called "logs."

Question: Were the people held in the inner prison called by their names?

Answer: No, they were given numbers.

Question: And all these people were to be killed?

Answer: They were.'

Question: You, as a bacteriological expert, knew of course that the dissemination of deadly infectious diseases as a means of warfare might cause dreadful pestilences?

Answer: Yes, I realized that.

Question: You knew of course that the dreadful pestilences caused by the dissemination of plague and other epidemics might also afflict neutral countries?

Answer: I did.

Question: As a doctor, you realized of course the inhumanity of experimenting on living people?

Answer: I did.

Question: You were for some time Chief of the 1st Division, which conducted experiments on human beings, and were then Chief of the 4th, or production, Division, which prepared huge quantities of disease microbes?

Answer: That is so.

Question: Do you admit your guilt in this?

Answer: I do.

State Prosecutor: I have no more questions.

Counsel Borovik: As is known, you served in the Japanese Army since 1916. Please tell us, was service in the army a tradition in your family, a tradition handed down from generation to generation? Was your father a military man?

Accused Kawashima: My father was a farmer.

Question: In the testimony you gave at the preliminary investigation, and also here, in the Military Tribunal, you stated that the bacteriological detachment subsequently known as Detachment 731 was formed in 1936. I request you to state briefly what duties you were performing in the Japanese Army at that period.

Answer: At that period I was serving in the Medical Department of a guards division in the city of Tokyo.

Question: In what capacity?

Answer: As Deputy Chief of the Medical Department.

Question: You also stated in your testimony at the preliminary investigation, and here too, that an order of the emperor in 1940 provided for the enlargement of the personnel of Detachment 731, as well as for the expansion of its work. Will you tell us what you were doing in 1940?

Answer: At that time I was Chief of the Medical Department of the 38th Division.

Question: Consequently, as I understand you, Detachment 731 was organized and its activities vastly expanded at a time when you still knew nothing of its existence. Have I understood you correctly?

Answer: Quite correctly.

MORNING SITTING, DECEMBER 26
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KARASAWA

State Prosecutor: Will you tell us, accused Karasawa, from when and till when you served in Detachment 731, and in what capacities?

Accused Karasawa: I served in Detachment 731 from December 1939 to August 1944, chiefly in the 4th, or production, Division, at first as an ordinary member of its staff. Then I was made Chief of one of the production units, and, then, after Major Suzuki, Chief of the Production Section, left (this was at the end of 1942 or the beginning of 1943, I cannot say exactly), I replaced him as Chief of the Production Section.

Question: Consequently, you served with Detachment 731 five years in all. Is that so?

Answer: Yes, approximately five years.

Question: Hence you were well familiar with the structure of the detachment and the work of the division?

Answer: Yes, I knew the work of the 4th Division of Detachment 731 very well. Since I worked in Detachment 731 so long, I have also a general knowledge of the tasks and functions of its other divisions.

Question: What were the functions of Detachment 731?

Answer: Detachment 731's chief function was to conduct active preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Question: For what purpose did the detachment systematically conduct experiments on human beings?

Answer: For the study of germs and their employment in bacteriological warfare: studies were made of the effectiveness of germs, methods of breeding them, methods of employing them, methods of producing them on a large scale, and also the storage of germs.

Question: You also confirm that the detachment conducted bacteriological attacks in China?

Answer: I do.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave that the detachment's 4th Division was a huge factory for the large-scale production of germs for use in bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I do. As I stated, the 1st Division of Detachment 731 investigated problems of bacteriological warfare, the 2nd Division studied the employment of the bacteriological weapon under field conditions, the 4th Division engaged in the mass production of lethal germs and also studied methods of storing them.

Question: What division conducted experiments on human beings under laboratory conditions?

Answer: The 1st Division.

Question: Were the experiments on living people conducted only in the prison, or in other places as well?

Answer: They were conducted in two ways: in the prison and on the proving ground.

Question: Which of the detachment's divisions experimented on human beings on the proving ground?

Answer: The 2nd Division.

Question: Will you please describe the detachment's production equipment, its capacity, and how the bacteria were cultivated.

Answer: I worked as Chief of the 4th Division's Production Section, and I will therefore first tell about the production equipment of this section.

The equipment for the mass production of germs in this section consisted of two units. I shall begin with the first unit. It consisted, firstly, of boilers in which the medium for the cultivation of the germs was prepared. There were four of these boilers, each of about one-ton capacity. The medium was put into Ishii cultivators, which were contained in specially designed autoclaves; there were 14 of these autoclaves, each of them capable of holding about 30 cultivators. It was therefore possible, when working at full capacity, to have 420 cultivators in the autoclaves at one time. There were two refrigerators for cooling the cultivators. After the medium had cooled, the bacteria were inserted. The bacteria multiplied, and then were skimmed off. There were two special rooms for this purpose.

Question: What quantity of germs was produced in one month?

Answer: With the 4th Division's equipment operating at maximum capacity, and under optimum conditions, it was theoretically possible to produce in one month about 300 kilograms of plague germs. But, in practice, only 500 cultivators were used, which made it possible to produce in one cycle 10 kilograms of plague bacilli, each cultivator yielding 20 grams.

Question: What quantity of typhoid germs could be produced when operating at maximum capacity?

Answer: From 800 to 900 kilograms a month.

Question: And of anthrax?

Answer: About 600 kilograms.

Question: Cholera?

Answer: About one ton.

Question: Paratyphoid?

Answer: As much as typhoid.

Question: Dysentery?

Answer: The same quantity.

Question: Did I understand you rightly? Using all the boilers at the 4th Division's disposal, eight tons of culture medium could be produced?

Answer: That is correct. Four tons in the first unit, and the second unit could also produce four tons.

Question: Where were Detachment 731's branches located?

Answer: The detachment's branches were located at Hailar, Sunyu, and at Linkow and Hailin stations near the town of Mutankiang.

Question: These branches were located in the immediate vicinity of the frontier of the Soviet Union?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Were you ever yourself at these branches?

Answer: I visited each branch once.

Question: For what purpose did you visit these branches?

Answer: I visited the branches to ascertain whether they had accommodation for production equipment.

Question: That is, for the large-scale cultivation of bacteria in each branch?

Answer: Of course, that is what the Chief of the detachment planned to do.

Question: You are referring to General Kitano?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What caused the necessity for your being sent to these branches?

Answer: Before I left on this trip, the Chief of the detachment, General Kitano, told me what my mission was. The first thing was the necessity to enlarge the detachment's facilities for the mass production of bacteria; the second was the necessity, in view of the outbreak of war with America, to disperse the detachment's production equipment as a precaution against bombing by American aircraft, so that production might not be interrupted even during enemy air attack.

Question: Please tell us, did Detachment 731 study the immunity of Americans to infectious diseases?

Answer: As far as I can recall, that was at the beginning of 1943. I was in hospital at the time in Mukden, and Minata, one of the researchers of the detachment, came to see me. He told me about his work, and said that he had come to Mukden to study immunity among American war prisoners.

Minata was sent specially by Detachment 731 to camps where Allied war prisoners were kept in order to study the immunity of Anglo-Saxons to infectious diseases.

Question: And for this purpose tests were made of the blood of American war prisoners?

Answer: That is so.

Question: What was researcher Uchimi doing in 1943?

Answer: He made trips into Inner Mongolia, where he studied the blood of the Mongolians, also in connection with the question of immunity.

Question: Were you yourself ever present at experiments on human beings?

Answer: I was present on two occasions at experiments in infecting people under field conditions at the Anta Station proving ground. The first experiment was made towards the end of 1943 with anthrax bacteria. Ten persons were used for these experiments. They were brought to the proving ground and tied to stakes five metres apart from one another. A fragmentation bomb was used for the purpose, placed 50 metres from the people to be infected. The bomb was exploded by electric current. Some of the experimentees were infected as a result of these experiments. They were given certain treatments and then sent back to the detachment. I later learned from the report that the persons who had got infected with anthrax subsequently died.

The second occasion was in the spring of 1944. These were experiments in the use of plague germs. The infection was to be through the respiratory organs. The experimentees were handled in the same way as in the anthrax tests.

Question: That is, they were tied to stakes?

Answer: Just so. A cylinder containing fluid charged with plague germs was placed ten metres away from them. The cylinder exploded. But I know that infection did not result from these experiments; the infection failed to penetrate the respiratory organs.

Question: Which of the detachment's divisions engaged in breeding fleas?

Answer: The 2nd Division.

Question: Was there a special flea-breeding section?

Answer: This work was done by the 3rd Section of the 2nd Division.

Question: Who was the head of the 3rd Section of the 2nd Division?

Answer: The head of this section was Major Tanaka, a researcher.

Question: What was the job of the brother of Ishii Shiro, the Chief of the detachment?

Answer: He was in charge of the 1st Division's prison.

Question: Will you tell us everything you know about Detachment 731 's expeditions to China?

Answer: As far as I know Detachment 731 sent expeditions to China twice, in 1940 and 1942.

The first expedition was in 1910, in the latter part of the year. My immediate superior, Major Suzuki, Chief of the Production Section, gave orders to prepare 70 kilograms of typhoid germs and 50 kilograms of cholera germs. I was told by Major Suzuki that these germs were to be used by a special expedition which was going to China under the command of General Ishii.

As head of a unit in the Production Section of the 4th Division, my job was to prepare the necessary quantity of germs for the expedition. I also learned that the expedition had taken along five kilograms of plague fleas.

As far as I can recall, the expedition headed by General Ishii went to the Hankow area, in Central China, where it employed plague fleas and bacteria as a weapon.

Inasmuch as these tests were made on enemy territory, their precise results were not known.

But a special group was left behind to gather information as to the results of the operation. It was headed by Major Nozaki, who managed to get hold of newspapers which told of the outbreak of an epidemic in the Nimpo area.

Question: What did the newspaper say?

Answer: As far as I recollect, it said that prior to the outbreak of the epidemic Japanese planes had flown over the Nimpo area and had dropped something from a high altitude.

Question: Did you see this article yourself?

Answer: Yes, I did.

The second expedition took place in 1942, roughly in the middle of the year. I was ordered by my immediate superior, Major Suzuki, to prepare the germs of paratyphoid and anthrax. How much exactly of each germ, paratyphoid and anthrax, I do not recollect, but the total quantity was 130 kilograms. The germs we prepared were sent by plane, and partly by rail, to Nanking, where the detachment's expedition had its base.

Question: This base was located in the territory of Detachment Ei in Nanking?

Answer: It was. I know that Detachment Ei prepared a certain amount of bacteria for this expedition, but how much I don't remember, nor do I remember of which particular bacteria. I also know that this detachment assigned a number of its medical orderlies to assist the expedition.

Question: Why, when telling about the expeditions to China, do you say nothing about the 1941 expedition?

Answer: That was spoken about at yesterday's sitting of the Tribunal. In this 1941 operation only plague fleas were used, and since we had no direct connection with this, we were not told anything about it.

Question: Will you tell us who headed the expedition to China in 1942?

Answer: That expedition was headed by General Ishii, Chief of the detachment.

Question: Did General Ishii himself go to China at the time of the expedition?

Answer: He did.

Question: And besides him, did any other of the detachment's leading personnel go to

China?

Answer: I know that Lieutenant Colonel Ikari and researcher Tanaka, and some others as well, took part in this expedition.

Question: What do you know about the beginning of Ishii's experiments on human beings? When were the experiments started?

Answer: I am not certain, but I think these experiments were begun immediately after the so-called Mukden incidents.

Question: Did Ishii ever say anything to you on this subject?

Answer: I remember very well that I was told about it when I joined the detachment in 1939.

Question: Will you tell us which leading officers of the Kwantung Army visited the detachment when you were serving with it?

Answer: The detachment was visited by General Umezu, formerly Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Kwanlung Army, by his Chief of Staff Lieutenant General, later General, Kimura, Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, otherwise Prince Takeda, and Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Kajitsuka, formerly Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Kwantung Army.

Question: Tell us, did you ever see persons being delivered to the detachment to be experimented on?

Answer: On occasions I acted as the detachment's officer on-duty, and I saw people being delivered twice.

Question: Did anyone who was incarcerated in Detachment 731's prison ever regain his liberty?

Answer: No one, as far as I know.

Question: That is, all these people were killed?

Answer: That is so.

Question: Where were their bodies taken after they were killed?

Answer: To the detachment's incinerator.

Question: Will you tell us why you, who were attached to the 4th Division, attended

experiments on human beings at the proving ground? What functions took you there?

Answer: Inasmuch as the bacteria used in the field experiments were produced by my section, I was in charge of the transportation of these bacteria to the proving ground. Besides that, I was interested in the tests of the effectiveness of the bacteria.

Member of the Tribunal Ilnitsky: With what object did the detachment perform experiments on human beings?

Accused Karasawa: With the object of ascertaining the most effective bacteriological weapon, and to increase its lethal power.

President of the Court: Accused Karasawa, you stated on December 6, during the preliminary investigation, that the formation of Detachment 731 in Manchuria was a concrete measure on the part of the Japanese militarists in preparation for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union. Do you confirm this statement?

Accused Karasawa: I do.

Counsel Lukiantsev: Accused Karasawa, will you state when and under what circumstances you joined the Japanese Army?

Accused Karasawa: In 1931, I entered the Medical Institute in Tokyo as a stipendiary of the Ministry for War, that is, I received an allowance from the Ministry. This carried with it the obligation, after my graduation from the institute, to serve in the army as a surgeon.

Question: Will you tell us why it was you the command of Detachment 731 chose to send to the branches to investigate what facilities they had for expanding the mass production of bacteria?

Answer: As I have already said, I worked for a long time on the production of bacteria, and in the opinion of the Chief of the detachment I was the most suitable for this mission, as a man who had had experience in the work.

Question: What is your opinion now of your work in Detachment 731 on the manufacture of a weapon for the annihilation of human beings?

Answer: As a physician, whose mission it is to heal people, I consider it an evil thing.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED YAMADA

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, will you tell us what positions you held during your period of service in the Japanese Army.

Accused Yamada: From July 1944 to August 1945 I was Commander-in-Chief of the

Kwantung Army.

Question: And before that, what positions did you hold?

Answer: In 1903 I was promoted to the rank of SubLieutenant of the Japanese Army, and in 1930 I was promoted to Major General rank.

Question: And what positions did you hold at that moment?

Answer: For the first year after I became a Major General I worked as director of the training department of a military cavalry school.

Question: What positions did you hold after that?

Answer: I was then commander of the 4th Cavalry Brigade.

Question: And after that?

Answer: And then for a year I was director of a military communications school. The next year I was Chief of the 3rd Division of the General Staff, and then for a year and one month I was Chief of the General Division of the General Staff. From December 1935 to March 1937 I was director of an army officers' school, and from March 1937 to December of the same year I was commander of the 12th Division in Mutankiang, Manchuria. From January 1938 to December 1938 I was commander of the 3rd Army, which was stationed in Mutankiang. From December 1938 to October 1939 I commanded the Japanese Expeditionary Army in Central China, which had its headquarters in Nanking. From October 1939 to July 1944 I was Inspector-General of Military Training of the Japanese Army. During this period I was also a member of the Supreme War Council, and from 1943 onward, Imperial Defence Commander. I have got that date wrong, I shall correct it: I was Imperial Defence Commander from August 1941 until the end of that year; later, in July 1944, I became commander of the Kwantung Army.

State Prosecutor: Who was your predecessor as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Accused Yamada: General Umezu Yoshijiro.

Question: Accused Yamada, will you tell us what bacteriological detachments were attached to the Kwantung Army?

Answer: The Kwantung Army had two bacteriological detachments—Detachment 731 and Detachment 100, which were directly subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Consequently, when General Umezu was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army the detachments were subordinated to him, and from July 1944, when you became

Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, they were subordinated to you?

Answer: Yes.

Question: With whose permission were outside persons, persons not belonging to Detachment 731, staff officers of the Kwantung Army, for instance, allowed to enter the detachment's territory?

Answer: My permission in writing was required for that.

Question: When did the Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, General Kajitsuka, and the Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, General Takahashi, first make their reports to you?

Answer: Approximately towards the end of July 1944. Those were their first reports after my appointment.

Question: Did Generals Takahashi and Kajitsuka, when making their reports, tell you of the secret work of detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: Yes, they both spoke of it.

Question: Perhaps you recall the substance of General Kajitsuka's first report?

Answer: General Kajitsuka reported to me on the work of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army Headquarters. In particular, he told me that Detachment 731 was engaged on work connected with preparations for bacteriological warfare. He reported in particular that Detachment 731 was doing research work in bacteriological weapons and producing bacteriological weapons.

Question: Did you, in August 1944, inspect Detachment 731?

Answer: Yes, I did. On arriving in the detachment, I made a tour of its whole territory, and I was particularly impressed with its products, namely, the bacteria bombs which were intended to be dropped from aircraft, and also with the scale of production of bacteriological weapons, which exceeded all my expectations. Near the site of Detachment 731 there was an airfield, where, I recall, there were several light bombers. From all this I drew the conclusion that the preparations being made by this detachment for bacteriological warfare were on a very high level.

Question: When you were examining the detachment's premises, were you shown the fleas bred by the detachment?

Answer: Yes, I saw the fleas, and I remember that there was an enormous quantity of them.

Question: Did the officers who were showing you around the detachment's territory tell you for what purpose the detachment was breeding these fleas?

Answer: Yes, they told me that these fleas were intended to be infected with plague germs.

Question: Did you, when you visited Ishii's detachment, see specimens of the bomb designed by Ishii?

Answer: I did.

Question: What were these bombs intended for?

Answer: They were intended to be used for the dissemination of plague-infected fleas. At the required altitude the bombs would burst and release the fleas, thus infecting the territory with plague.

Question: Where were these bombs tested?

Answer: They were tested at the proving ground at Anta Station.

Question: When you visited Detachment 731, did General Kitano report to you on the work of the detachment's branches?

Answer: He did. General Kitano told me that Detachment 731's branches were also engaged on the production of means of bacteriological warfare.

Question: Did Colonel Tamura, Chief of the Personnel Division of the Kwantung Army, inspect Detachment 731, on your instructions, in June 1945?

Answer: Yes, he did inspect Detachment 731 in June 1945.

Question: To whom did Colonel Tamura report on the results of the inspection?

Answer: Colonel Tamura reported to me.

Question: Consequently, from the information you received, and from your personal visit to Detachment 731, you were aware of the work Detachment 731 and Detachment 100 were doing on the mass production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: Yes, I knew that both detachments were conducting research on bacteriological weapons and methods of employing them.

Question: You testified on November 3, 1949, during the preliminary investigation, that Detachment 731, located in Manchuria, was formed with the object of preparing for bacteriological warfare, chiefly against the Soviet Union, Mongolia and China. Do you

confirm this testimony?

Answer: I do.

Question: Was it only against the Soviet Union that the bacteriological weapon was to be employed?

Answer: No, not only against the Soviet Union. It was also intended to employ the bacteriological weapon against any other enemy state or enemy army.

Question: Which "other states" do you have in mind?

Answer: The United States and Great Britain in particular. It was intended to employ the bacteriological weapon against them too.

Question: Regarded in this light, Detachment 731, located in Manchuria, was a centre of preparation for bacteriological warfare against a number of states. Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Who from July 1944 onward directed the work of Detachment 731 in the sphere of preparation for bacteriological warfare and production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: It was directed by me, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Question: What was the role of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters in directing the work of detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: Operations and strategical direction of the bacteriological detachments in preparation for bacteriological warfare.

Question: For what purpose were staff officers of the Operations and Intelligence divisions, notably Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, sent from time to time to Detachment 731?

Answer: In order to exercise operations and strategical direction of the detachment's preparations for bacteriological warfare it was necessary to have constant information about the work of the detachment, and it was for this, that is, for information purposes, that officers of the Operations and Intelligence divisions were sent there.

Question: In other words, the Operations Division of Headquarters, which was under your subordination, exercised permanent supervision of the work of Detachment 731 in producing bacteriological weapons, and elaborated concrete methods of employing these weapons for military purposes?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Tell us, when going through the papers of your predecessor, General Umezu, did you find in the safe the latest blueprint of the Ishii bacteria bomb?

Answer: It was only a report on the Ishii bacteria bomb, to which a blueprint of the bomb was attached. I should say that I received these documents from the Chief of the Operations Division, and I kept them in my drawer. I acquainted myself with these documents.

Question: Did the Ishii bacteria bombs which you yourself saw when visiting Detachment 731 conform with the blueprint that was attached to the memorandum?

Answer: Yes, they were exactly alike. I don't remember the details, but the bomb on the blueprint attached to the report, and the specimens of the bombs which I saw in the detachment were quite identical.

Question: Will you tell us what was the substance of the report which General Kitano made to you in the autumn of 1944?

Answer: As far as I recall, it was in October 1944. Major General Kitano, Chief of Detachment 731, reported to me on the results of experiments and research in the employment of plague-infected fleas as a bacteriological weapon by dropping them from aircraft. The report was illustrated by a film.

Question: Who was present when Major General Kitano made this report?

Answer: Lieutenant General Kasahara, Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, Colonel Matsumura, Chief of the Operations Division, and Lieutenant Colonel Miyata, a staff officer.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave on December 1, 1949, to the effect that General Kitano dealt in his report with the experiments and researches that were being conducted in the prosecution of bacteriological warfare with the help of plague fleas?

Answer: I do.

Question: How was the effectiveness of the bacteriological weapon produced by Detachment 731 tested?

Answer: There were various methods, and one of them was testing the bacteriological weapon on human beings and animals.

Question: Were you aware that the bacteriological weapon was being tested by experiments on human beings?

Answer: I was.

Question: Did Colonel Tamura report to you after he visited Detachment 731 that people

were being kept in the detachment's prison for the purpose of being experimented on?

Answer: He did.

Question: Was the Gendarmerie under the subordination of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Yes, the Gendarmerie was directly under my subordination.

Question: Were the Japanese Military Missions in Manchuria under the subordination of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Yes, they were.

Question: Do you know that Detachment 731 received the people for the experiments from the Gendarmerie and the Japanese Military Missions?

Answer: At the preliminary investigation, when various documents were shown to me, I learned that large numbers of persons had been supplied to Detachment 731 by the Gendarmerie and the Military Missions. It had been my belief that it was prisoners sentenced to the death penalty that were sent to Detachment 731, and I inferred that they were persons sentenced to death by the courts of Manchukuo.

Question: What you mean to say is that before these documents were shown to you, you believed that the persons sent to Detachment 731 for annihilation had been sentenced to the death penalty by the courts, is that so?

Answer: Yes, I wanted to say that that is how I understood it.

State Prosecutor: I request the Court to have presented to accused Yamada the photostat of the document dated March 12, 1943, contained in Vol. 21, pp. 90-92.*

(The document is presented to accused Yamada.)

Accused Yamada, you have before you a photostat of an instruction of the Kwantung Gendarmerie dated March 12, 1943. Examine this document carefully. Accused Yamada, does not the document you have before you testify that persons were sent for annihilation to Detachment 731 without investigation or trial?

Accused Yamada: It does.

State Prosecutor: I request the Court to have read out the copy of Order 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie concerning the sending of 90 persons for annihilation under the name of a "special consignment." This document is to be found in Vol. 17, pp. 35-38.**

President of the Court: Operations Order No. 224 of the Kwantung Gendarmerie will be read out. Simultaneously, a translation of the document will be made in Japanese. The accused may use the earphones at their disposal.

State Prosecutor: Accused Yamada, was this order issued by the Gendarmerie subordinated to the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Accused Yamada: It was an order of commander of Gendarmerie General Shirokura, who served prior to my appointment to the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army.

Question: I understand that. But when you took over the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, did you abolish this practice of consigning human beings to the Ishii Detachment, or did you not?

* See p." 165. ** See pp. 183-86.

Answer: No, I did not annul this order, but I regarded it as a temporary order which did not have subsequent validity.

Question: You regarded it as a temporary order. But are you now convinced by the document just presented to you, that in 1943 people were being sent by the Kwantung Gendarmerie to the Ishii Detachment for annihilation?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Was the Kwantung Gendarmerie at that time under the subordination of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army—General Umezu, your predecessor?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And when, in 1945, Colonel Tamura reported to you on the visit of inspection he made to Detachment 731 on your instructions, didn't he tell you that persons were being held for purposes of experimentation in Detachment 731 's inner prison?

Answer: Yes, Colonel Tamura did tell me this.

Question: And when General Kitano reported to you on the researches on bacteriological weapons, did he not tell you that Detachment 731 was performing experiments on living people?

Answer: Yes, he did tell me this; but when it was, I cannot recall exactly. And it was just by way of information as to the results of experiments in sprinkling plague fleas from aircraft, but not in the form of a report.

Question: At any rate, it was quite clear from Colonel Tamura's report that Detachment 731 was conducting experiments on human beings?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Consequently, the inhuman experiments we are speaking of, and which were conducted by Detachment 731 while General Umezu was Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, were also conducted while you were Commander-in-Chief?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Will you tell us what were the chief methods of employing the bacteriological weapon adopted by the Japanese Army, and by the Kwantung Army in particular?

Answer: I know of three methods: first, by means of bombing, second by means of direct dispersion from aircraft, and, lastly, by means of dissemination from the ground.

Question: What procedure was adopted by the Kwantung Army for studying methods of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: For the study of methods of employing the bacteriological weapon, special commissions were set up under the Kwantung Army Headquarters composed of the Chief of Staff, the Chief of the Operations Division, the Chief of the detachment concerned, and several staff officers. When the commission's decisions were favourable, the results were reported to the Commander-in-Chief.

Question: And did the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, in his turn, when he approved one or another method or type of weapon, make a report or communication on the subject anywhere else?

Answer: No reports were made in the name of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, but the Kwantung Army Headquarters informed the Japanese General Staff of such matters.

Question: Did the Kwantung Army Headquarters receive instructions from the Japanese Ministry for War to expand the production of bacteriological weapons?

Answer: Yes, such an instruction, as far as I remember, was received in March 1945.

Question: For what reason was Lieutenant General of the Medical Service Ishii again appointed Chief of Detachment 731 in March 1945?

Answer: This appointment was a concrete measure in furtherance of the designs of the Ministry for War and the General Staff.

Question: Was it in connection with the instructions of the Ministry for War that you ordered Matsumura, Chief of the Operations Division, to take measures for the production of bacteria and for the replenishment of Detachment 731 with the required number of officer-specialists?

Answer: Yes. But as regards increasing the personnel, I gave the order to Colonel Tamura, Chief of the Personnel Division.

Question: At the preliminary investigation, on December 6, 1949, you stated that the bacteriological weapon was to be employed against the Soviet Union with the help of aircraft for infecting highly important Soviet areas, and by sabotage measures. Do you confirm this statement?

Answer: I do.

State Prosecutor: I request the permission of the Court to have read out from the record the testimony given by witness Matsumura, former Chief of the Operations Division of the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army and former Major General of the Japanese Army. The testimony will be found in Vol. 3, p. 98.

President of the Court: After conferring here, the Military Tribunal has ruled that the testimony given by Matsumura at the preliminary investigation on December 7 (Vol. 3, p. 98)* shall be read out.

State Prosecutor: Do you confirm the testimony given by Matsumura to the effect that, at the time you were Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, two basic means to be used in future bacteriological warfare were considered and approved: the Ishii bacteria bomb charged with plague fleas, and the spraying of plague-infected fleas from aircraft?

Accused Yamada: I do.

Question: Of the methods of bacteriological warfare approved by you, which did you consider the most effective?

Answer: I considered that the most effective method of employing the bacteriological weapon was the method of bombing from aircraft, also the method of spraying plague fleas from aircraft.

Question: Do you remember the report made by Lieutenant General Takahashi, Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, regarding a bacteriological reconnaissance carried out by Detachment 100 in the North Khingang Province?

Answer: I do.

Question: Do you confirm Matsumura's testimony to the effect that in this report Takahashi expounded his views on the practical employment of bacteria, in particular the opinion that,

in-case of necessity, the water sources in the Tryokhrechye area and in the area southeast of Lake DalaiNor should be contaminated?

Answer: I do.

Question: With what purpose was a bacteriological

• See pp. 132-41.

reconnaissance made of areas contiguous with the Soviet Union?

Answer: By way of preparation in the event of war.

Question: Is it true that from October 1939 to July 1944 you were Inspector-General of Military Training of the Japanese Army?

Answer: It is.

State Prosecutor: In this connection, I request the permission of the Court to have read out an excerpt from a sabotage detachment field manual issued by the Office of the Inspector-General of Military Training in Japan in January 1944. The document is to be found in Vol. 22, p.21.

President of the Court: An excerpt from the sabotage detachment field manual issued by the General Staff and Office of the Inspector-General of Military Training in January 1944 (Vol. 22, p. 21) will be read out.

State Prosecutor: Accused Yamada, this document was compiled by the Office of the Inspector-General of Military Training, which was under your direction, isn't that so?

Accused Yamada: Yes, this manual was drawn up by the Office of the Inspector-General of Military Training together with the General Staff.

Question: Does not this document testify that in January 1944, i.e., prior to your appointment to the post of Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, you were aware that the bacteriological weapon was being employed for sabotage purposes?

Answer: Yes, such was the case.

Question: When did you sign the order to destroy detachments 731 and 100?

Answer: About the 9th or 10th of August 1945.

Question: In other words, the swift advance of the Soviet Army made it impossible for either Detachment 100 or Detachment 731 to continue its activities?

Answer: That is so.

Counsel Belov: When did you learn that the detachments had been formed in 1935-36 by secret order of the emperor?

Accused Yamada: I learned of the exact date of this event from the testimony of witnesses and accused.

Question: Could you, as Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army, have terminated the work of detachments 731 and 100 and disbanded these detachments?

Answer: The Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army did not have the authority to terminate the work of the detachments or disband them.

Question: What is now your attitude towards the deeds of which you have confessed yourself guilty, and for which you have been brought to trial?

Answer: I must say that I consider all that I did an evil thing—I want to correct myself: I consider it a very evil thing.

Question: May I, your counsel, understand your reply to mean that you repent of your deeds?

Answer: Yes, I want it to be understood that way.

EVENING SITTING, DECEMBER 26
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED NISHI

State Prosecutor: Accused Nishi, what positions did you hold in Detachment 731, and at what times?

Accused Nishi: From January 1943 to July 1944, I was Chief of Detachment 731 's branch in the -town of Sunyu. From July 1944 to July 1945, I was Chief of the Training Division of Detachment 731.

Question: What did Detachment 731 do? What were its functions?

Answer: Most of the work of Detachment 731 was concerned with preparation for waging bacteriological warfare.

Question: Which of Detachment 731's divisions were engaged in preparations for waging bacteriological warfare?

Answer: The 1st, 2nd and 4th divisions conducted preparations for waging bacteriological warfare.

Question: What bacteriological means did Detachment 731 employ?

Answer: Its accepted weapons were the germs of plague, anthrax and gas gangrene.

Question: Which of these disease carriers were considered the most effective?

Answer: Plague bacteria.

Question: What methods of employing these bacteriological means were adopted by the detachment?

Answer: First, spraying bacteria from aircraft, second, dropping of porcelain bacteria bombs.

Question: Were plague fleas employed to infect human beings?

Answer: Yes, they were employed in China.

Question: When you joined the detachment, its Chief was General Ishii?

Answer: No, the Chief of the detachment at that time was Major General Kitano.

Question: Then Major General Kitano was succeeded by General Ishii, isn't that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What instructions regarding the development of bacteriological means of warfare did General Ishii bring with him when he came to the detachment as its Chief?

Answer: After he assumed his duties, Lieutenant General Ishii used to tell us almost daily that the work on plague must be activated.

Question: On plague?

Answer: On plague and the breeding of fleas. After Ishii's arrival, and in connection with the instructions received by the detachment to expand the mass production of fleas, special courses of training on the mass breeding of these parasites were instituted.

Question: Did any of the workers from the branches attend these courses?

Answer: Five, men attended from each branch, or twenty in all.

Question: Will you tell the Court about the sweets which were prepared by Colonel Oota?

Answer: They were not sweets, but ordinary chocolates, which were to be stuffed with bacteria and then wrapped in paper. The chocolates were to be of round shape.

Question: Did Colonel Oota show you specimens of these chocolates?

Answer: He showed us about ten chocolates he had prepared.

Question: What bacteria were these chocolates infected with?

Answer: Colonel Oota said that the chocolates contained the bacteria of anthrax. The chocolates were intended for sabotage actions.

Question: Will you tell us what you know about the practical employment of bacteriological means of warfare by Detachment 731?

Answer: I heard that the bacteriological weapon was employed against China in 1940. In August or September 1940, when I was at the headquarters of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration in Peking, I heard there that bacteria were used in the Nimpo area, in Central China.

Question: From whom did you hear this? And under what circumstances?

Answer: While I was at the headquarters of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration in Peking, a document was received from the headquarters of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration in Nanking. From this document I learned that bacteria had been employed in the Nimpo area. Then Lieutenant Colonel Yoshimura, Chief of the Water Supply and Prophylaxis Administration in Peking, told me that the plague bacilli for China had been supplied by Ishii's detachment. In September or October 1940, my friend Major Seto stopped in Peking on his way from Nanking, and he told me that he had just returned from the operation in Central China. I thus know about the employment of plague fleas in Central China from three sources: first, from what I was told by Major Seto; secondly, from what I was told by Yoshimura; thirdly, from the document received by Peking headquarters from Nanking headquarters.

Question: Will you tell us what you yourself saw in Detachment 731 relating to the expedition in China?

Answer: I saw a documentary film showing the Detachment 731 expedition in action in Central China in 1940. It first showed a receptacle containing plague-infected fleas being attached to the fuselage of an aircraft. Then the spraying apparatus was shown being fastened to the aircraft's wings. An explanatory text was thrown on the screen, stating that the apparatus was charged with plague fleas. After this, four or five persons boarded the plane, but who they were I could not make out. The plane took off, and it was explained that it was on its way to the enemy's territory. The plane was next seen flying over the enemy's positions. Then followed shots of the aircraft, of Chinese troops in movement and of Chinese villages. A cloud of smoke was seen detaching itself from the aeroplane's wings, and it transpired from the explanation that this smoke consisted of plague fleas, which were being

sprayed on the enemy. The plane then turned back to the airfield, and a caption appeared on the screen: "Operation Concluded." We then saw the plane landing. A squad of disinfection orderlies drove up to it, and the plane was shown being disinfected. People were seen alighting from the plane: the first to alight was Lieutenant General Ishii, and he was followed by Major Ikari. Who the rest were, I do not know. This was followed by a caption: "Results," and a Chinese newspaper was shown, with a translation in Japanese. The explanatory text stated that a severe epidemic of plague had broken out in the Nimpo area. The concluding shot was of Chinese orderlies in white overalls disinfecting the plague area. It was from this film that I learned quite definitely that the bacteriological weapon was employed in the Nimpo area.

Question: What else do you know about the employment of the bacteriological weapon?

Answer: I know that the Ishii Detachment employed the bacteriological weapon at the time of the Khalkhin-Gol incident.

In July 1944, I was transferred from the Sunyu Branch to Detachment 731 at Pingfan Station, as Chief of the Training Division. I took over from my predecessor, Lieutenant Colonel Sanoda, who left for Japan the very same day. In his safe I found documents showing that the bacteriological weapon had been employed at the time of the Nominhan incident, that is, the incident at the river Khalkhin-Gol.

There were photographic negatives of that period, a list of the suicide-men who had taken part in the operation, and an order by Major Ikari. I remember that the Suicide Squad consisted of two officers and about twenty non-commissioned officers and privates. At the foot of the list were signatures written in blood.

Question: Whose was the first signature?

Answer: That of the Chief of the squad, Ikari. Then there were a number of detailed instructions by Ikari, as to how the men were to arrange themselves in the trucks, and how the kerosene tins were to be handled, and then a few instructions as to how the men were to make their way back.

It was clear to me from these two documents that a Suicide Squad consisting of about twenty to thirty men had contaminated a river with bacteria—I think it was the river Khalkha.

The following day I took these documents to Major Ikari. When I turned them over to him, I asked him what the results of the operation were. Ikari took the documents without saying a word.

That there was such an operation is indisputable, but what its results were, I do not know.

Question: What do you know about the freezing experiments conducted by the detachment?

Answer: I was told by researcher Yoshimura that at times of great frost, with temperatures below—20°, people were brought out from the detachment's prison into the open. Their arms were bared and made to freeze with the help of an artificial current of air. This was done until their frozen arms, when struck with a short stick, emitted a sound resembling that which a board gives out when it is struck. I also read his account of the experiments. A film was made on this subject too.

The picture showed four or five men, with their legs in chains, being led out into the open, dressed in warm clothing, but with their arms bare. Then the process of artificially accelerating the freezing with the help of a large fan was shown. Next one saw the men's arms being struck with a stick to test whether they had definitely frozen, and after that the men were brought into a room. Yoshimura told me that these researches were being conducted with a view to future war against the U.S.S.R.

Question: Will you tell us everything you know about the experiments on the proving ground at Anta Station?

Answer: Anta Station is situated 146 kilometres from Harbin. Near it the detachment had a proving ground, where the 2nd Division conducted various experiments under field conditions.

In January 1945, by order of the Chief of Detachment 731, I went to Anta Station. There I saw experiments in inducing gas gangrene, conducted under the direction of the Chief of the 2nd Division, Ikari, and researcher Futaki. Ten prisoners were used for the purpose. They were tied facing stakes, five to ten metres apart from one another. The prisoners' heads were covered with metal helmets, and their bodies with screens.

Each man's body was fully protected, only the naked buttocks being exposed. At about 100 metres away a fragmentation bomb was exploded by electricity, this being the means of causing the infection. All ten men were wounded in the exposed part. The experiment over, the ten men were put in a special automobile and sent back to the prison at Pingfan Station. I later asked Ikari and researcher Futaki what the results had been. They told me that all ten men had been injured and died of gas gangrene.

Question: Did you say that when General Ishii was appointed Chief of the detachment he began to hold conferences with the officers?

Answer: After his arrival in the detachment, Ishii arranged such talks every day.

One day he said in the presence of the chiefs of the divisions and a number of officers that if in the future it should be necessary to employ bacteriological weapons, the best and most effective weapon would be plague fleas. He said that headquarters and the branches must do their utmost to expand the mass production of plague fleas. It was after this that the training of about twenty men in breeding plague fleas, to which I have referred, was instituted.

In this connection, the personnel of Tanaka's section at detachment headquarters was increased. At the same time, headquarters' planning section drew up a project for the

enlargement of the Ishii Detachment generally.

One day Ishii said that it was expected that the final and decisive battle would take place in 1945, between June and September, when America was expected to effect a landing operation on the territory of Japan proper, and he said that we must make most thorough preparation for action against America and the Soviet Union.

Question: I want to cite the testimony you gave, contained in Vol. 10, on page 157. You quoted Ishii as saying the following:

"The military situation at the fronts is going from bad to worse ... by the end of the spring, or in the summer of 1945, we shall have to employ our last means, among them the bacteriological weapon, in order to turn the tide in Japan's favour."

Do you confirm this testimony?

Answer: I do.

Question: Under what circumstances did Detachment 731's branch at Sunyu terminate its existence? Who gave the order for the destruction of the branch?

Answer: On August 9, 1945, war broke out. Late that night I received a coded telegram from headquarters. There was no doubt that it was from the Chief of the detachment, but I could not decipher it. I left it undeciphered, and proceeded together with the detachment to the positions in the Sunyu area. I ordered a group of five or six men, including Sub-Lieutenant Inoue, to remain behind and to proceed to the positions after the branch had been burned down.

Question: Consequently, it was you who gave the order for the destruction of the branch?

Answer: That is so.

Question: And what happened next?

Answer: I issued a dose of potassium cyanide to each member of the branch and said that if they should by any chance be taken prisoner by the Soviet Army, they were to swallow it. After that, I left for the positions. This was done because it never occurred to us that Japan might surrender, and we therefore decided to retire to the hills and there commit collective suicide.

Question: But you did not commit collective suicide?

Answer: Japan surrendered, and we received orders from the divisional commander and surrendered in full order.

Question: Did any of your men commit suicide?

Answer: One man did.

Question: You admit that you were an active member of Detachment 731, a secret bacteriological unit of the Japanese Army?

Answer: Yes.

Counsel Bolkhovitinov: Accused Nishi, did you join the army voluntarily, or were you enlisted?

Accused Nishi: I joined as a volunteer.

Question: Under what circumstances were you assigned to Detachment 731, and to its Branch 673 in particular?

Answer: In January 1943, I received an order of the Japanese War Minister appointing me Chief of the Sunyu Branch. In July 1944, also by order of the War Minister, I was appointed Chief of the Training Division, and from July 1945 on, parallel with this post, I also performed the duties of Chief of the Sunyu Branch.

Question: Do you now realize the utter criminality of the ultimate aims of the work of Detachment 731, and by its Branch 673 in particular, and do you now repent of your deeds?

Answer: I consider that the experiments on the people confined in Detachment 731's prison were inhuman. I also realize that the rats and fleas bred by my branch were the cause of great evil.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KAJITSUKA

President of the Court: Accused Kajitsuka, what positions did you hold in the Japanese Army?

Accused Kajitsuka: In 1915 I received the rank of Lieutenant of the Medical Service of the Japanese Army. After this I worked in the 1st Military Hospital, and was then a teacher at the Military Medical Academy in the city of Tokyo and Chief of the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the Ministry for War. In 1937 I was Chief of the Medical Division of the Japanese Army in China. That same year I was promoted to the rank of Major General of the Medical Service, and also in that year I was appointed Chief of the Medical Division of

the 2nd Army. In 1938 I was Chief of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Army in Korea. From December 1939 until Japan's surrender, I was Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army.

Question: What is your scientific degree?

Answer: I am a Doctor of Medical Sciences.

Question: When did you receive this degree?

Answer: In 1924.

Question: For what scientific work did you receive this degree?

Answer: For work on paratyphoid fever.

Question: What is your medical speciality?

Answer: I am a bacteriologist.

Question: Have you done research work in bacteriology?

Answer: I have.

Question: Have you any other work to your credit in bacteriology, besides those already mentioned?

Answer: I have written a work on questions connected with epidemic plague.

Question: What were your functions in the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the War Ministry?

Answer: I was Chief of the Medical Division of the Administration. The Administration had two divisions, and I was Chief of one, the Medical Division.

Question: When did you receive your last military promotion?

Answer: My last promotion was to the rank of Lieutenant General; it was in August 1940.

MORNING SITTING, DECEMBER 27
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED KAJITSUKA RESUMED

State Prosecutor: Accused Kajitsuka, when was Detachment 731 formed, and by whom?

Accused Kajitsuka: Detachment 731 was organized at the end of 1935 or the beginning of 1936, I don't remember exactly, by decree of the Emperor of Japan.

Question: Who in the Medical Administration visaed the draft of the order issued in pursuance of this decree?

Answer: It was done in the name of the Emperor of Japan.

Question: I understand that, but I am asking you whose visa was on the draft. Did the draft bear your visa?

Answer: My visa must have been on the draft.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave on October 23 and 24, 1949?

Answer: I do.

Question: Now let us pass to the way the detachment was recruited. Did you take part in the recruiting of qualified bacteriological specialists for the detachment?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: Will you tell us, did you ever work in the 1st Military Hospital in Tokyo?

Answer: I did.

Question: And where did you make the acquaintance of Ishii Shiro, who was later Chief of Detachment 731?

Answer: I first became acquainted with Ishii Shiro in the 1st Military Hospital in Tokyo.

Question: When working together with Ishii?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Who was first appointed Chief of Detachment 731?

Answer: Ishii Shiro.

Question: The same Ishii Shiro who, after his return from a mission abroad, began to advocate the necessity of Japan's making active preparations to wage bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Did you share the views of Ishii Shiro?

Answer: Yes, I agreed with him as regards the necessity for such researches.

Question: Did you support the nomination of Ishii Shiro to the post of Chief of the detachment?

Answer: I did.

Question: By the way, you were a bacteriologist by speciality?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Will you tell us in greater detail what you know about Ishii Shiro? In particular, tell us which highplaced persons in the Japanese Ministry for War and the Japanese General Staff shared and supported his views regarding preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Answer: In 1931, after his return from Europe, Ishii Shiro taught at the Army Medical Academy in Tokyo. He began to say that the most powerful states were preparing for bacteriological warfare, and that if Japan did not do the same, she would in the future find herself in serious difficulties. I heard that Ishii was telling responsible leading officials of, the Japanese Ministry for War and General Staff that, from the operations and strategical standpoint, the bacteriological weapon was very useful as a weapon of attack.

Question: And which of the leading officials of the General Staff and in the Ministry for War supported and shared Ishii's views?

Answer: As far as I know, his most active supporter was Lieutenant General Nagata, who was later Chief of the Military Affairs Department of the Ministry for War.

Question: And what about Colonel Suzuki, Chief of the 1st Section of the Strategical Division of the General Staff.

Answer: As to Colonel Suzuki, I know that he agreed with Ishii. That General Nagata was Ishii's most active supporter is borne out by the following fact. In Ishii's study in his laboratory at Pingfan Station there stood a bust of General Nagata. Ishii was so grateful to him, that he always kept his bust about him.

Question: To sum up your own personal participation in the formation of Detachment 731, would it be correct to say that, as Chief of the Sanitary Division of the Medical Administration of the Japanese Ministry for War, you took a direct part in the organization and formation of Detachment 731, and at any rate, agreed to and supported the appointment of Ishii Shiro as Chief of the detachment?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Were you acquainted with the Japanese Emperor's second secret order, regarding the expansion and reorganization of Detachment 731?

Answer: I learned about it after I was transferred to the Kwantung Army.

Question: Will you tell us the substance of Emperor Hirohito's secret order, on the basis of which the detachment was reorganized?

Answer: For some time after its formation the detachment was called the "Prophylaxis Administration," or the "Antiepidemic Administration," but when it was reorganized it was called the "Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration."

At first, the Prophylaxis Administration had a personnel of less than 1,000, but after the reorganization, the Prophylaxis and Water Supply Administration had a personnel of about 2,000.

In addition, after the reorganization the detachment was divided into divisions: General Division, 1st Division, 2nd Division, etc.

These were the principal changes introduced during the reorganization.

Question: Of the divisions which were instituted in accordance with the emperor's second order, which of them dealt with water supply?

Answer: The 3rd Division.

Question: Consequently, of all the eight divisions, only one dealt with questions of water supply. Is that correct?

Answer: Yes, that is so. The 3rd Division dealt with water supply, while all the other divisions had no relation to water supply whatever.

Question: Where was the 3rd Division located?

Answer: In the city of Harbin.

Question: And where were the other divisions located?

Answer: At Pingfan Station.

Question: Was the work of these divisions top-secret? Answer: Yes.

Question: Is it true that permits to enter these divisions of the detachment could be issued only by the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Where were the branches of Detachment 731 located?

Answer: In Linkow, Hailin, Sunyu and Hailar.

State Prosecutor: I request the permission of the Tribunal to have presented to the accused and read out Operations Order No. 398/1 of the Commander of the Kwantung Army of December 2, 1940, on the organization of the branches of the Water Supply and Antiepidemic Administration in Linkow, Hailin, Sunyu and Hailar (Vol. 15, p. 3).

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal has ruled that the order of the Commander of the Kwantung Army of December 2, 1940, shall be read out.*

State Prosecutor: Accused Kajitsuka, were you acquainted with this order of the Army Commander?

Accused Kajitsuka: I was.

Question: Why were all Detachment 731's branches located in the immediate vicinity of the borders of the Soviet Union?

Answer: The basic consideration was to have these branches located where the army formations of the first linewere stationed.

Question: When you assumed your duties as administration chief of the Kwantung Army, did you proceed to inspect and familiarize yourself with the work of the institutions under your charge?

Answer: I did.

Question: Did you familiarize yourself with the activities of Detachment 731?

Answer: I did.

Question: Prior to familiarizing yourself with the activities and work of the institutions under your charge, did you receive corresponding instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, General Umezu?

Answer: I did.

* See pp. 197-98.

Question: Did General Umezu tell you anything about Detachment 731?

Answer: Before leaving to inspect Detachment 731, I went to report to General Umezu that I was setting out for the inspection, and it was then that he told me that Detachment 731 was engaged in preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Question: When did "you make your first inspection of Detachment 731?

Answer: It was soon after my appointment as -Chief of the Medical Administration, in March 1940.

Question: Who was then Chief of the detachment?

Answer: Ishii Shiro, who was a colonel at that time.

Question: What did Ishii Shiro tell you about the activities of Detachment 731?

Answer: Ishii made a general survey of the work of the detachment, referring mainly to that part of its work which was specified in the official instructions of the Kwantung Army.

Question: And when was it that Ishii Shiro spoke of the detachment's "secret of secrets"?

Answer: As far as I remember, it was in the early part of 1941.

Question: What was this "secret of secrets" of Detachment 731 that Colonel Ishii Shiro, the Chief of the detachment, told you about?

Answer: The "secret of secrets" was research and other work in preparation for bacteriological warfare, the results of this work and experiments on human beings.

Question: What did Ishii Shiro tell you in respect to this?

Answer: Ishii told me that there were various methods of waging bacteriological warfare, and among these methods were: first—sabotage, second—use of artillery shells, and third—use of aerial bombs.

Ishii Shiro further said that usually artillery shells and aerial bombs were made of metal, but that if such bombs and shells are loaded with bacteria, when the metal bursts, the high temperature developed by the explosion of the heavy charge kills the bacteria. The Ishii Detachment had therefore decided to use porcelain bombs, on which they were now conducting researches.

He said that if the method of spraying bacteria from aircraft is used, this has to be done from a high altitude and does not have the effect desired; if the bacteria are not to perish, they have to be sprinkled from a low altitude.

Ishii further said that if the bacteria are disseminated in pure form, they perish when sprinkled from a great altitude. They had to be put in some kind of envelope, and the best envelope was fleas. It was therefore decided to use plagueinfected fleas.

Another effective way of employing the bacteriological weapon, according to Ishii, was to contaminate drinking water and food with the help of pathogenic agents.

Question: Which pathogenic agents did Ishii consider most suitable for use in a future bacteriological war?

Answer: Already at that time he considered plague fleas the most suitable.

Question: Will you tell the Court about this at greater length?

Answer: Ishii said that plague epidemics arose easily under natural conditions, but that it was not easy to induce them artificially. A study of the reasons for this showed, he said, that it was not enough to have the pathogenic agents to start an epidemic; it was necessary to have a good knowledge of physiological conditions and the physiological properties of human beings. And he said that only by studying the physiological properties of man could one learn how to provoke epidemics artificially.

Question: That is, this study of physiological properties was to be made by means of experiments on human beings?

Answer: That is so.

Question: Where were these experiments on human beings conducted? What did General Ishii tell you about these experiments?

Answer: All he told me was that Chinese were being used for the experiments, and that they were performed both in the detachment, that is, under laboratory conditions, and in field conditions. He did not tell me anything more on this subject.

Question: And this, according to Ishii, was the detachment's "secret of secrets"?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you know that the bacteriological weapon was used against the Chinese?

Answer: I learned of this in the early part of 1944 from Major General Kitano.

Question: What did Kitano tell you, and in whose presence?

Answer: He spoke of this in my office at the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army. No one else was present. He told me that a group of several men from Ishii's detachment had gone to

an area south of Shanghai, taking with them the necessary materials, and had there disseminated plague fleas from the air, and that these experiments had proved effective. This was all he told me about the employment of the bacteriological weapon in China.

Question: Consequently, he told you that the bacteriological weapon had been employed in China in the form of masses of plague fleas, that is, fleas infected with plague. Is that so?
Answer: Yes, that is what he said. He said that this method could be used for spreading plague.

Question: Consequently, Major General Kitano reported to you that those same plague-infected fleas which Ishii was the first to tell you about were the most effective weapon of bacteriological warfare, had been practically employed against the Chinese. Is that so?
Answer: That is so.

Question: Consequently, you knew that the experiments which were originally conducted by Detachment 731 under laboratory conditions and on the proving ground, subsequently assumed a mass scale and passed into the category of bacteriological attacks on the civilian population of China? Answer: That is so.

Question: Now let us pass to the question of how you yourself assessed these bacteriological attacks on the Chinese people.

I shall recall the testimony you gave on October 30, 1949, to be found in Vol. 8, p. 105. You then said:

"I confirm that Detachment 731 employed the bacteriological weapon against Chinese troops and civilians in Central China. Undoubtedly, for the Chinese this was a weapon of attack, but for the Japanese, I consider it was an experimental one."

Perhaps you will explain these words and tell us what you meant when you said that for the Japanese this weapon was an experimental one.

Answer: This should be understood in the sense that the effect of this weapon had not been finally investigated, and that the experiments were being conducted to determine its effect.

Question: You are a physician by speciality?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And being a physician by speciality, a member of a humane profession, you nevertheless considered that the employment of tens of millions of plague fleas against the Chinese civilian population was only an experiment?

Answer: Of course, it was an experiment, but it was an inhuman experiment.

Question: What did General Kitano tell you about the experiments on human beings that

were conducted on the proving ground at Anta Station?

Answer: He told me that on the detachment's proving ground at Anta Station experiments were being conducted in infecting human beings and animals with the help of a specially designed shell placed at a definite distance away from them, and that as a result of these experiments human beings and animals had been infected with anthrax. In other words, these experiments in infecting human beings and animals were performed with the help of bombs.

Question: What was the nationality of the people who were experimentally infected with anthrax?

Answer: Kitano did not expressly say what the nationality of these people was, but since Ishii had told me that the people held for the experiments were Chinese, I inferred that they were Chinese in this case too.

Question: I shall recall the testimony you gave at the preliminary investigation on November 15, 1949 (Vol. 8, p. 139). On the subject of these experiments, you said the following:

"According to Kitano, these experiments were performed on animals and Chinese. Special bombs charged

with anthrax bacteria were used for the experiments.

The bomb was exploded from the ground, and after the explosion the experimental animals and human beings

were found to be infected with anthrax bacteria."

Do you confirm this testimony?

Answer: I do.

Question: Do you confirm your testimony to the effect that the Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army exercised direction of Detachment 731 's research work?

Answer: I do.

State Prosecutor: I request the Court to have read out the record of the confrontation between accused Kajitsuka and witness Matsumura, former Major General of the Japanese Army and former Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters. The record of this confrontation is to be found in Vol. 8, on pp. 265-67.

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal rules that the record of the confrontation on

December 8, 1949, between witness Matsumura, former Chief of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters, and accused Kajitsuka shall be read out.

(The President reads the record of the confrontation between Matsumura and Kajitsuka.

The record is simultaneously read in Japanese.)

Accused Kajitsuka, will you please go up to the microphone.

State Prosecutor: Do you confirm these statements you made at the confrontation?

Accused Kajitsuka: I do.

Question: When you directed Detachment 731's research work on the properties of bacteria, you knew that these experiments were being conducted on human beings?

Answer: I did.

Question: Does the name of researcher Yoshimura suggest anything to you?

Answer: It does.

Question: Will you tell the Court what Yoshimura did in Detachment 731?

Answer: I first learned that researcher Yoshimura was working in Detachment 731 when I made my first visit of inspection to the detachment in March 1940. While examining the detachment's laboratories, I made the acquaintance of researcher Yoshimura.

Here, in this laboratory, I learned that Yoshimura was engaged in investigating frostbite, in studying the causes leading to frostbite, in other words, the pathology of frostbite.

I subsequently familiarized myself with Yoshimura's scientific work. Essentially, the idea was that the best way to cure frostbite was to immerse the frozen extremity in warm water at a temperature of 37°. From this I knew that Yoshimura was engaged in researches on frostbite.

Question: And Yoshimura's work on the pathology of frostbite came within the purview of, and was of particular interest to, precisely the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army, of which you were the head, in the event of winter operations by the Kwantung Army. Isn't that so?

Answer: Yes, they were of interest to us.

Question: And you knew about these experiments of Yoshimura?

Answer: I did.

Question: And you were familiar with his written reports?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you direct Detachment 731 's researches in haemorrhagic fever, and also in vaccines of typhoid, plague and cholera?

Answer: Yes.

Question: And you knew that all these experiments were being conducted on human beings?

Answer: Yes, I was told about it.

Question: Hence, you knew Detachment 731 was conducting experiments on human beings on a very wide scale?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Did you report to General Yamada, Commander of the Kwantung Army, that Detachment 731 was conducting secret researches on the practical application of the bacteriological weapon?

Answer: Yes, I told him about this.

State Prosecutor (to the Court): Permit me, in this connection, to put a question to accused Yamada.

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, will you go up to the microphone.

State Prosecutor: Accused Yamada, from whom did you first learn that Detachment 731 was engaged in active work on the study and practical application of bacteriological weapons?

Accused Yamada: From Kajitsuka, Chief of the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army Headquarters.

Question: The same Kajitsuka who is standing by your side?

Answer: Yes.

State Prosecutor: I have no more questions to put to accused Yamada.

President of the Court: Accused Yamada, please sit down. Accused Kajitsuka, go up to the microphone.

State Prosecutor: Accused Kajitsuka, will you tell us what uniform was worn by the military personnel of Detachment 731? Was it the usual uniform of the Medical Service, or ordinary army uniform?

Accused Kajitsuka: The personnel of the Army Medical Service working in Detachment 731 did not wear the insignia of their branch of the service.

Question: And what was the reason for this?

Answer: In order to keep the work of Detachment 731 secret.

State Prosecutor: In this connection, I would request the Court to have read out the circular of the Kwantung Army Headquarters No. 1539, of June 30, 1938, contained in Vol. 21, pp. 3-4. It is the circular about the establishment of a special military zone in the Pingfan area.

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal has ruled that the circular of the Kwantung Army Headquarters No. 1539, of June 30, 1938, shall be read out. Accused Kajitsuka, please take your seat.

(The President reads out the circular of the Kwantung Army Headquarters No. 1539, of June 30, 1938, "On the Establishment of a Special Military Zone in the Pingfan Area."*)

The document is also read out in Japanese.)

Accused Kajitsuka, please go up to the microphone. Continue your interrogation, State Prosecutor.

* See pp. 159-60.

State Prosecutor: Accused [Kajitsuka, do you confirm that the special military zone at Pingfan Station was very strictly guarded, that it was a strictly secret military zone?

Accused Kajitsuka: I do.

Question: Did you know what was the productive capacity of the equipment of Detachment 731 's 4th Division?

Answer: I knew that this division had a very high productive capacity, but I had no inkling it was as big as it appears to have been from the testimony of other accused.

Question: Were you familiar with the construction of the Ishii cultivator?

Answer: I was.

Question: Was it not clear to you, as a bacteriological specialist, that by the very nature of the process by which the bacteria were bred in the Ishii cultivator, these bacteria could not be used for the preparation of vaccines, and could only be used for the mass production of microbes for use in bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes, that was clear to me.

Question: Hence you were aware that the 4th Division of the Ishii Detachment was engaged in the mass cultivation of bacteria for purposes of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Yes.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave to the effect that you were fully aware that the experiments in testing deadly infectious diseases were being performed by Detachment 731 on human beings?

Answer: I do.

Question: You admit that you directed the detachment's research work on „songo" fever and on vaccines of typhus, plague and cholera?

Answer: I do.

Question: And you also admit that you were fully aware of the experiments being conducted by experimenter Yoshimura, researcher of Detachment 731, namely, his experiments on frostbite?

Answer: I do.

Question: You admit that, by their very nature, these experiments were such as to particularly interest the Medical Administration of the Kwantung Army?

Answer: I do.

Question: And do you admit, lastly, that you were informed of the attacks made by Detachment 731 on the Chinese population with the help of plague-infected fleas?

Answer: I do.

State Prosecutor: I have no more questions to put to accused Kajitsuka.

Counsel Sannikov: When Detachment 731 was being formed in 1936, did you know that its real purpose was to prepare for bacteriological warfare, or did you not?

Accused Kajitsuka: I knew that the detachment would engage in researches in this field, but I thought that it would chiefly function as part of the antiepidemic service.

Question: Will you tell us by whom, and when, you were first informed of Detachment 731's work in preparation for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I definitely learned that the detachment was conducting such researches from what the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army told me when I was about to leave for my first inspection visit to this detachment.

Question: You knew definitely which part of Detachment 731's activities were under the direction of the Operations Division of the Kwantung Army Headquarters?

Answer: I did.

Question: When you visited Detachment 731 in March 1940, did you examine all the detachment's divisions, and if not, why?

Answer: When I visited Detachment 731 in March 1940, the written permit issued to me by the Kwantung Army Headquarters restricted the places I was allowed to visit. I recall, for instance, that I was not permitted to visit buildings 7 and 8, or it may have been 6 and 8, I cannot remember exactly. I might familiarize myself with everything else, and when I was met in the detachment, I was conducted through all its premises, but not through these. From this I understood that I was forbidden to visit and acquaint myself with the detachment's secret premises.

Question: That which Major General Ishii told you about the work of Detachment 731, did he tell it to you in performance of his official duties, or in the way of private conversation?

Answer: In the way of private conversation.

Question: You said, when replying to the President, that you had a scientific degree, and were the author of scientific works. Do you consider it compatible with your work as a physician and specialist to have shared the views of the advocates of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I shared Ishii's opinions and ideas regarding the necessity for an antiepidemic service, but I consider all the subsequent activity of this detachment villainous; and that I myself was connected with this work and shared in it, I consider complicity in villainy, and repent of it.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED SATO SHUNJI

State Prosecutor: Accused Sato, when were you appointed Chief of Detachment Nami 8604, and how long did you hold this position?

Accused Sato: I was Chief of Detachment Nami 8604 in the city of Canton from December 1940 to February 1943.

Question: To what post were you transferred from Detachment Nami 8604 in Canton?

Answer: I was transferred to the post of Chief of Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking.

Question: How long were you Chief of Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking?

Answer: Exactly a year, until February 1944.

Question: When were detachments Nami 8604 and Ei 1644 formed?

Answer: In 1939.

Question: How many branches did Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking have?

Answer: Twelve.

Question: What was the size of the personnel of Detachment Ei in Nanking, together with its branches?

Answer: About 1,500 men.

Question: What connection did Ishii Shiro have with Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking?

Answer: When the detachment was formed, Ishii was its chief.

Question: You knew that Ishii Shiro was most active in research on bacteriological means of warfare?

Answer: Yes, I knew that.

Question: Who headed Detachment Ei 1644 when Ishii left?

Answer: The Chief of the Nanking Detachment after Ishii was Colonel Oota, who also served in the Ishii Detachment.

Question: What position did Lieutenant Colonel Onadera hold?

Answer: He was Chief of the General Division of Detachment Ei 1644.

Question: Let us now pass to the equipment of Detachment Ei 1644, which you headed. Will you describe the equipment Detachment Ei 1644 possessed for the mass cultivation of bacteria?

Answer: Of the equipment for the mass production of bacteria, I consider it necessary to mention the incubator room, whose dimensions were 5x5x2.5 metres, two autoclaves of cylindrical form, 1.5m. in diameter and 2.5m. in length, and also about 200 Ishii cultivators.

Question: Did Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking possess Koch boilers?

Answer: Detachment Ei 1644 had 50 Koch boilers. And another 10 in addition. Part of them were at headquarters, but the branches also had boilers.

Question: What output of bacteria substance was the detachment's equipment designed for?

Answer: With all the equipment operating, the output of bacteria substance was 10 kilograms per production cycle.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave on December 9, 1949, which is to be found in Vol. 14, p. 302, to the effect that Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking, which you directed, dealt not only with prophylaxis and water supply, but also engaged in researches on the mass production of bacteriological weapons? (This testimony is read out in Japanese.)

Answer: I do confirm it.

Question: Did Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking engage in the breeding of fleas?

Answer: Yes, it did.

Question: Will you please tell us how the fleas were bred?

Answer: Detachment Ei 1644 bred fleas before I joined it, using for this purpose about 100 motor spirit cans.

Question: Accused Sato, will you please tell us what you know about the assistance Detachment Ei 1644 rendered Detachment 731 in bacteriological attacks on the Chinese population?

Answer: When I was serving with Detachment Ei 1644, I was told by Colonel Oota and Lieutenant Colonel Onadera that the bacteriological weapon was employed at Nimpo in 1940, at Changteh in 1941, and in the Chekang operation in 1942. Plague fleas were used, which were scattered from aircraft.

Some of the men of Detachment Ei 1644 assisted in the Chekang operation. In addition, many men were sent by Detachment 731. I don't know the exact details of the operation, but I do know that headquarters of Detachment Ei 1644 assisted the execution of this operation, in particular, by breeding fleas.

Question: In other words, Detachment Ei 1644 supplied the expeditionary group from the Ishii Detachment with a certain quantity of fleas for purposes of infection with plague? Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: When Detachment 731's expeditionary group arrived in Nanking, where did it make its base?

Answer: At Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking.

Question: Consequently, at the time of this expedition from the Ishii Detachment to Central China, Detachment Ei 1644 served as the base for the expeditionary group. Is that so?

Answer: Yes.

Question: While you were Chief of Detachment Ei 1644, who engaged in cultivating the bacteria of plague and in breeding fleas?

Answer: Captain Murata.

Question: Did the detachment's Bacteriological Division set up any special section or special sub-section for the breeding of fleas and the cultivation of plague germs?

Answer: Yes, it did.

Question: To what position were you transferred from Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking?

Answer: To the position of Chief of the Medical Service of the 5th Army.

Question: What branch of Detachment 731 was based in the territory where your army was

stationed?

Answer: There were two branches in the area of the 5th Army, one of them at Hailin Station, the other at Linkow.

Question: What branch was accused Onoue chief of?

Answer: He was Chief of Branch 643 at Hailin Station.

Question: Did you, at the request of accused Onoue, issue an order for the catching of rats to help the branch in the breeding of fleas?

Answer: It was not an order, it was a request to unit commanders. The Chief of the army's Medical Service had no right to issue orders to army units.

Question; So you wrote a special letter to the unit commanders on the subject?

Answer: Yes.

Question: What circumstances induced you to write this letter to the unit commanders?

Answer: Major Onoue had applied to me on the desirability of having rats. I therefore wrote a letter saying that rats which were caught in the army units should not be killed, but sent to Major Onoue. I should explain that it was not convenient to say in the letter that the army units should go in for rat catching, and so it was put in the form of a suggestion that they should not kill the rats they caught, but send them to Branch 643.

Question: As a bacteriologist, and, moreover, as former Chief of Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking, it was of course clear to you that these rodents were to be used by Detachment 731 for the breeding of fleas?

Answer: Although Major Onoue did not say as much, I could guess that this was so.

Question: How many bacteriological units were there in Nanking?

Answer: If bacteriological detachments are meant, there were none besides Detachment Ei 1644.

Question: You know that Detachment Ei 1644 in Nanking was at one time designated by the code name "Tama"?

Answer: I do.

Question: Now, accused Sato, will you tell us what experiments on human beings were conducted by Detachment Ei 1644, of which you were Chief?

Answer: It did not conduct experiments on human beings.

State Prosecutor: Since the accused denies this fact, I have no more questions to put to him. But I have a request to make to the Court. I request the Court to have read out the stenographic record of the sitting of the International Military Tribunal of the Far East in Tokyo on August 29, 1946. At this sitting of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East in Tokyo a report of the District Prosecutor's Office of Nanking was read out of an investigation it had made of Japanese atrocities in Nanking, and, in particular, of the criminal activities of Detachment Tama, or Detachment Ei 1644. It was established that atrocities had been committed similar to those perpetrated by the Ishii Detachment. This excerpt from the stenographic record of the sitting of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East in Tokyo is to be found in Vol. 22, p. 36. I request the Tribunal to have this excerpt read out.

President of the Court: The Military Tribunal has ruled that the excerpt from the stenographic record of the sitting of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East in Tokyo shall be read out.

(The President reads the excerpt from the stenographic report of the sitting of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East. The document is also read in Japanese.*)

Counsel Bogachov: Accused Sato, what is your social origin?

Sato: I come from a family of nobles.

Question: What is your medical speciality?

Answer: Pathology.

Question: What is your scientific degree, when did you receive it and for what scientific work?

Answer: In 1931 I received the degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences for a work on "Experimental Infusion of Glucose Solutions."

Question: Did you specialize in bacteriology?

* See p. 220.

Answer: No.

Question: For what were you decorated, and when?

Answer: I was granted the Order of the Rising Sun, Fourth Class, for taking part in the

Manchurian events, and the Order of the Golden Hawk and the Order of the Rising Sun, Third Class, for taking part in the Chinese events.

Question: Did you receive any decorations from 1941 on?

Answer: I did not.

EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED HIRAZAKURA

State Prosecutor: Accused Hirazakura, from what date, and in what capacity, did you serve in Detachment 100 of the Kwantung Army?

Accused Hirazakura: I served with Detachment 100 from July 1942.

Question: In what section of Detachment 100 did you serve?

Answer: From 1942 to December 1943, I worked in the 1st Section of the 2nd Division, then I worked in the newlyformed 6th Section, and from April 1944 until Japan's surrender I worked with an expedition of the detachment in the Hailar area.

Question: Will you tell the Court in detail what was the character of Detachment 100, in which you served since 1942?

Answer: According to its official name, Detachment 100 was outwardly a hippo-epizootic unit of the Kwantung Army. Actually, it engaged in preparations for bacteriological warfare.

Question: Where was the detachment's headquarters located?

Answer: Its headquarters were located in the village of Menchiangtung, 10 kilometres south of the city of Changchun.

Question: To whom was Detachment 100 directly subordinated?

Answer: It was directly subordinated to the Command of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Who directed the activities of Detachment 100?

Answer: Lieutenant General Takahashi, who was then Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army.

Question: Did Detachment 100 have branches?

Answer: The detachment had a branch in Dairen, and there were also hippo-epizootic branches in Dairen and Hailar, but the Hailar Branch was later transferred to Koshan.

Question: Of whom did the personnel of the detachment and its branches consist?

Answer: The personnel of the detachment consisted of chemists, bacteriologists, botanists and veterinary specialists.

Question: Will you tell what you know of the structure and work of Detachment 100?

Answer: The detachment had a personnel of roughly 600 to 800. The number varied from time to time, so I give an approximate figure. Besides the headquarters of the detachment, there was a General Division, and 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th divisions. The General Division consisted of several sections— a Planning Section, and a Research Section, for example— and it had a special plantation, or experimental field, at its disposal. The 1st Division chiefly engaged in making blood tests of the horses and other animals of the Kwantung Army for the purpose of determining such diseases as glanders, piroplasmose and infectious anemia.

The 1st Division was divided into several sections, but how many I do not recollect.

At first, until 1943, the 2nd Division consisted of five sections, and later of six sections, and chiefly engaged in experimental and research work in bacteriological warfare. The 1st Section was a bacteriological section, the 2nd a pathological section, the 3rd had charge of the experimental animals, the 4th was an organic chemistry section, the 5th botanical, and also dealt with questions of plant pathology, and the 6th engaged exclusively in preparations for bacteriological warfare.

The 3rd Section had experimental animals—horses, for example—at its disposal.

The chiefs of the sections, whether army officers or civilian scientific workers, were specialists in bacteriology, botany, organic chemistry, or pathology. After Lieutenant General Takahashi, former Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, inspected the detachment in December 1943, a sixth section of the 2nd Division was organized. It engaged in preparation for bacteriological warfare. I should add that the 5th Section of the 2nd Division conducted research on means of poisoning, or infecting, plants with the help of bacteria. That is all I can say.

Question: What infectious diseases were adopted by the 2nd Division as the basic means of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: Glanders, sheep plague, cattle plague and anthrax, to my knowledge.

Question: How many men worked in the 2nd Division on the mass cultivation of microbes for bacteriological warfare?

Answer: I know that at the time of my transfer to the Hailar area, a group of about 20 men had been working for a long time under researcher Nishida and laboratory assistant Yamaguchi on research on anthrax and glanders. In addition, there was Captain Takaaki's group, which studied and also prepared mass quantities of cattle-plague and sheepplague

microbes; the 6th Section worked in this field too, and had 40 or 50 men.

Question: Do you confirm the testimony you gave at the preliminary investigation to the effect that the detachment's 2nd Division, which specialized in preparations for bacteriological warfare, had 20 officers, 30 researchers and 50 technical workers?

Answer: I said that this was the personnel of the 2nd Division.

Question: That is, you confirm this testimony?

Answer: I do.

Question: Will you tell us in greater detail about the history and functions of the 6th Section of the 2nd Division? What were the 6th Section's specific functions?

Answer: The 6th Section, as I recall it, was organized towards the end of 1943. As I have already said, Lieutenant General Takahashi, former Chief of the Veterinary Administration of the Kwantung Army, visited the detachment. Escorted by Lieutenant Colonel Yamaguchi and researcher Takase, he made an examination of the 2nd Division's laboratories. After this they conferred for a long time together in private. Then Chief of the Veterinary Administration Takahashi left, and a week later an order was issued to set up a new, the 6th, section of the 2nd Division. The functions which had until then belonged to the 1st Section, were turned over to the new, 6th Section, as well as part of the functions of other sections, and also personnel. All the cellars belonging to the 1st Section were turned over for the use of the new section. Together with this, the construction of new buildings for the needs of the 6th Section was begun, and the building work was still continuing in 1944, when I was transferred to Hailar.

Question: Did Detachment 100 perform experiments on human beings?

Answer: In 1944 I went to the detachment from Hailar to report on my work. This was in the month of September. When I entered the detachment's territory, I met researcher Matsui, carrying a vessel containing some sort of vegetable food. In answer to my enquiry, he said that he was taking the food to the confinement cells to make an experiment on human beings, but what sort of experiment he did not say.

Question: What do you know about tests and experiments conducted in Detachment 100 on the practical employment of various microbes in bacteriological warfare? Did you yourself take part in any expeditions?

Answer: In 1942, approximately in July and August, I took part in summer manoeuvres. Of these I shall now speak.

The contingent which took part in these summer manoeuvres was commanded by Major Muramoto. Besides him, there were several researchers, officers and technical workers, a total of about 30 men.

All the necessary apparatus and material were sent to Changchun, the transportation being directed by Sub-Lieutenant Kaneda.

The experiments under field conditions were conducted in the North Khingan Province, in the Tryokhrehye area, on the banks of the river Derbul, which flows near the Soviet border. The purpose of these experiments was to test the possibility of employing bacteria in the event Question: Which bacteria exactly?

Answer: The river and lakes were infected with glanders, and the ground with anthrax.

Question: Which river?

Answer: River Derbul, near the Soviet border. Tracts about a kilometre long were contaminated. The contamination was effected at definite intervals, approximately 100 metres apart. The contamination was done by researchers Mitsuda and Ida Kiyoshi, who used rubber boats for the purpose. How they scattered the bacteria, I do not know.

Question: Incidentally, accused Hirazakura, this is the river Derbul that falls into the Argun, which is contiguous with Soviet territory, is it not?

Answer: Yes, that is so. River Derbul falls into a river which flows along the Soviet-Manchurian border.

Question: And it was this river Derbul which was contaminated with glanders germs, is that so?

Answer: Yes, that is so.

Question: Will you now tell us about the next expedition in which you took part? I am referring to the 1944 expedition.

Answer: In April 1944, Lieutenant Colonel Osaka, Chief of the 2nd Division, summoned me and took me to the office of General Wakamatsu, the detachment chief, where I was informed of an order assigning me to take part in an expedition. The expedition was to consist of seven men, and was to be commanded by Captain Asao, but one of the group took sick, and I was appointed in his place. I was warned that the expedition was secret, and that it was going to the North Khingan Province. I was given two documents to read and was told that I would receive detailed instructions and explanations from Captain Asao on the spot.

One of the documents was an order which said that the group's mission was to investigate areas of the North Khingan Province and determine the total number of cattle in these areas. The cattle in these areas roamed freely in pastures, and our task was to make a survey of the cattle, pastures, water sources, roads and cattle diseases.

This order was a top-secret one, or as it was marked, a "military secret." It said that, in pursuance of an operations order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army (I do

not remember the number of that order, but it bore the letter Hei), in the event of war—war with the Soviet Union was meant—the cattle, of which there were large quantities in the North Khingan Province, were to be evacuated to the east of the Greater Khingan Mts. and, if this should prove impossible, were to be destroyed.

On receiving this order, I went alone to Hailar, where I placed myself at Captain Asao's disposal and worked as a member of the group until September 1944.

In September, a coded telegram was received, ordering Captain Asao to make his first report on the work done by the group. I proceeded with Captain Asao to Detachment 100, where he made the report to General Wakamatsu, Chief of the detachment. I was not present when the report was made. At this time Captain Asao was notified of his transfer to Tokyo, presumably to the veterinary school, and on his return to Hailar, he proceeded to Tokyo at once. After he left, I was appointed chief of the special group, the survey group. The following year, 1945, in the month of March, I proceeded to the city of Changchun to make a second report. I made the report to Major General Wakamatsu, Chief of Detachment 100, reviewing all the work done by the group. Lieutenant Colonel Osaka and researcher Ida were present. I drew up the report in writing, and illustrated it with maps and charts. Detachment Chief Major General Wakamatsu and Lieutenant Colonel Osaka took me along with them to the Kwantung Army Headquarters, where they ordered me to make the report to Lieutenant General Takahashi, Chief of the Veterinary Administration, which I did in his office. Shortly after I had made the report I returned to Hailar, carrying with me instructions from detachment chief Major General Wakamatsu to purchase cattle in Hailar. The cattle were to be purchased through Manchukuo government agencies. I was to receive the cattle from the Hailar Branch of the Agricultural Livestock Company. A member of the detachment named Hayashi came from Changchun bringing with him 80,000 yen, and we bought 500 sheep, as well as horses and cows to the number of 90 or 100 each. I knew from what detachment chief Major General Wakamatsu had told me that these animals were intended for sabotage purposes, that is, they were to be infected and used for spreading epizootic diseases.

Question: With what bacteria were these cattle to be infected?

Answer: I did not hear what bacteria they were to be infected with, but I presume it was anthrax, glanders and cattle plague.

The purchased cattle were despatched to a place 80 kilometres northwest of Hailar, and were kept there until Japan's surrender. When making my report to detachment chief Major General Wakamatsu in March 1945, I had told him that there were about one and a half million head of cattle in the North Khingan Province. He told me then that in the event of war, the cattle were to be infected with disease with the help of aircraft, and that the special sabotage squad which was to carry out this operation would be formed either by Detachment 100, or by the Kwantung Army Headquarters independently.

Question: And so, accused Hirazakura, have I understood you rightly, that beginning from March 1944, you were a member of a reconnaissance group which made a bacteriological reconnaissance of areas bordering on the Soviet Union, with a view to the waging of active bacteriological operations in the event of war with the Soviet Union. Is that correct?

Answer: It is.

EVENING SITTING, DECEMBER 27
EXAMINATION OF ACCUSED HIRAZAKURA RESUMED

State Prosecutor: What do you know about the expedition of Detachment 100 in the region of the river South KhanGol in March 1945?

Accused Hirazakura: The expedition was sent to the region of the river South Khan-Gol in March 1945. It was headed by Lieutenant Colonel Osaka who was later replaced by Major Yamaguchi.

The group included more than 20 researchers. When the group arrived I accompanied it from Hailar to its destination in the Hauno area, 20 kilometres to the south of Hailar.

Question: Tell the Court for what purpose this expedition was organized.

Answer: From what Major Yamaguchi told me about this after the manoeuvres, the object of the expedition was to ascertain the conditions and possibility of infecting cattle and sheep with plague in winter conditions by spraying snow and grass with bacteria.

Question: Do you confirm your testimony given during the interrogation on November 23, 1949? Then you stated the following:

"As I have earlier stated these experiments had as their aim to test how the vitality of bacteria could be preserved under different conditions so as to employ the results obtained for bacteriological sabotage. " (Vol. 17, p."116.)

(The testimony is read in Japanese.)

State Prosecutor: Do you confirm this testimony?

Accused Hirazakura: Yes, I do.

Question: Accused Hirazakura, tell us how many times you reported to Lieutenant General Takahashi on the results of your bacteriological experiments in the areas bordering on the Soviet Union.

Answer: I reported on two occasions.

Question: Did Lieutenant General Takahashi tell you anything at the time about the methods whereby the cattle in those areas were to be infected in the event of bacteriological warfare?

Answer: In March Major General Wakamatsu told me that bacteriological warfare would

be conducted by infecting cattle, using aircraft for the purpose.

Question: What was the nature of your report to Lieutenant General Takahashi?

Answer: I reported to Lieutenant General Takahashi in the presence of the Chief of Detachment 100 on the results of the investigation, that is, on the state of the rivers, water sources, their location, the location of roads, on changing cattle pastures and on the possibility of transferring cattle.

Question: Was there any talk, in the course of your report to Lieutenant General Takahashi, regarding the quantity of bacteria needed to infect those districts?

Answer: Yes, there was talk of that. I do not remember the exact figures, but I do recall that kilograms were mentioned.

Question: On whose orders did you purchase cattle from the people of North Khingan Province?

Answer: I purchased the cattle on the orders of Wakamatsu, Chief of Detachment 100, from an industrial company and not from the people.

Question: What was to happen to this cattle in the event of war? For what purpose did you purchase it?

Answer: Going by what Major General Wakamatsu said I know that this cattle was intended for bacteriological sabotage. In the event of war this cattle was to be infected and dispersed in order to infect the cattle in the enemy rear.

Question: To summarize your testimony: You personally took part in two expeditions of Detachment 100: in the expedition to the Tryokhrechy area and the expedition to North Khingan Province?

Answer: Yes, I did.

Question: The main purpose of these two expeditions was to prepare for bacteriological warfare against the U.S.S.R., is that not so?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Were you on the staff of the 6th Section of Detachment 100?

Answer: That is correct.

Question: Was the principal assignment of Section 6 to prepare for bacteriological warfare against the Soviet Union? Answer: Yes.